

US EPA ARCHIVE DOCUMENT

FIFRA SCIENTIFIC ADVISORY PANEL (SAP)

OPEN MEETING

AUGUST 28, 2002

VOLUME II

Located at: Sheraton Crystal City Hotel
1800 Jefferson Davis Highway
Arlington, VA 22202

Reported by: Frances M. Freeman

C O N T E N T S

1

2

3

Proceedings.....Page 3

1 DR. PORTIER: Good morning.

2 I would like to welcome you to the
3 Science Advisory Panel Meeting for Wednesday,
4 August 28th.

5 This morning's meeting will focus on
6 corn rootworm plant incorporated protectant non-
7 target insect and insect resistant management
8 issues. Today's focus will be on insect resistant
9 management issues.

10 I'm Chris Portier; I'll be chairing this
11 FIFRA Science Advisory Panel meeting this morning.
12 I would like to begin the meeting this morning by
13 having the panel introduce themselves, a brief
14 description of where they are from and what their
15 expertise is and today we'll go backwards.

16 So we'll start on the far side with Dr.
17 Whalon.

18 DR. WHALON: Thanks.

19 Mark Whalon, Michigan State University.
20 I'm an Applied Insectocologist with history of
21 working in insect resistant management.

22 DR. NEAL: Hello. I'm Jonathan Neal

1 from Perdue University. I am an Insecticide
2 Toxicologist with experience in western corn
3 rootworm resistance to crop rotation.

4 DR. HUBBARD: Bruce Hubbard. USDA ARS,
5 Columbia, Missouri. I work with -- have been
6 working with corn rootworm since 1985, currently
7 run a large breeding program for native host plant
8 resistance, as well as working on the ecology of
9 the insects applicables to insect resistance
10 management such as larva movement and alternate
11 hosts.

12 DR. CAPRIO: My name is Mike Caprio.
13 I'm from Mississippi State University. I'm a
14 Population Geneticist and Modeler, looking at
15 insecticide resistance management.

16 DR. ANDOW: I'm Dave Andow, University
17 of Minnesota. I'm an Ecologist in the Department
18 of Entomology. I have been doing work in modeling
19 and monitoring associated with insect resistance.

20 DR. WEISS: I'm Mike Weiss, University
21 of Idaho. I have about 15 years of experience in
22 applied corn rootworm management.

1 DR. GOULD: Fred Gould, North Carolina
2 State University. I have been working on
3 ecological genetics of insect adaptation to
4 control measures, specifically also on resistance
5 management, both empirical work and modeling.

6 DR. FEDERICI: I'm Brian Federici, from
7 the University of California at Riverside,
8 Department of Entomology. I'm an Insect
9 Pathologist; I work on the molecular biology of
10 cry proteins and their synthesis and the design of
11 recumbent bacterial insecticides.

12 DR. HELLMICH: Rick Hellmich from the
13 USDA ARS, corn insects and crops and eggs research
14 at Ames, Iowa. I'm an Insect Ecologist. I've
15 been working with insect resistance management
16 issues with European corn bore and also non-target
17 issues with Bt corn.

18 DR. PORTIER: As I mentioned, I'm Chris
19 Portier; I'm Director of the Environmental
20 Toxicology Program at the National Institute of
21 Environmental Health Sciences. I also manage the
22 US National Toxicology Program. My area of

1 expertise is in statistics as applied to
2 environmental health issues.

3 Welcome, all of you. Thank you for your
4 time for being here today.

5 I would like to now turn the mike over
6 to Mr. Paul Lewis, the Designated Federal Official
7 to cover some administrative issues.

8 Paul.

9 DR. LEWIS: Thank you Dr. Portier.

10 I would like to again thank Dr. Portier for
11 agreeing to serve as our chair for this meeting
12 over the next two days and for also thanking the
13 panel members for their time preparing for this
14 meeting and the upcoming deliberations.

15 As I mentioned during my opening remarks
16 yesterday, my role as designated Federal Official
17 is to ensure this meeting follows the Federal
18 Advisory Committee Act and again with that in
19 mind, this is an open meeting. All materials are
20 available in the public docket.

21 We will also write a report that serves
22 as meeting minutes that will capture discussions

1 by the panel during the course of the next two
2 days.

3 This report will be available in
4 approximately 4 to 6 weeks posted both on our SAP
5 web site, in addition to be available in the OPP
6 docket. Thank you I'm looking forward to some very
7 challenging deliberations over the next two days.

8 Dr. Portier.

9 DR. PORTIER: Thank you Mr. Lewis.

10 Now, a welcome by Ms. Sherry Sterling,
11 who is the Acting Director of the Office of
12 Science Coordination and Policy.

13 MS. STERLING: Good morning.

14 On behalf of the Office of Prevention
15 Pesticides and Toxic Substances, I would like to
16 welcome you and also to say thank you.

17 As I mentioned yesterday, I know there
18 is so much work that goes on with the panel
19 members.

20 It isn't just what we see in front of us
21 in the discussions here, but it is the work that
22 goes on in preparation for the meeting and for us

1 also, very importantly, the report writing that
2 goes on after the meeting.

3 So for this, for what has happened
4 already and for what is to come, thank you very
5 much.

6 These issues before us are important
7 ones and interesting and in all areas and facets
8 of society, they are of interest.

9 And so to keep it on the scientific
10 plain, it is sometimes difficult, but I know that
11 you all will be able to do that.

12 And we are very interested in hearing
13 what you have to say from a scientific
14 perspective. It helps guide us in making
15 decisions and keeps us on the right path.

16 Hearing from many different perspectives
17 only can help to improve the work that we produce
18 and it is -- what we do is science-based, I can
19 assure you of that. So, it is very important to
20 us.

21 Marcia Mulkey couldn't be here with us
22 today. She is the Director for the Office of

1 Pesticide Programs, but she does send her regards
2 and also joins me in thanking you for the work
3 that have you done here and are doing here.

4 So thank you and I like look forward to
5 a productive two days. Thank you.

6 DR. PORTIER: Thank you Ms. Sterling.

7 Dr. Andersen, is there something you
8 want to say before we go to finish up from
9 yesterday's discussion?

10 DR. ANDERSON: I just would like to also
11 add my comments for Marcia Mulkey who could not be
12 here today and say I can't do it as -- probably as
13 eloquently as she did, but yesterday she talked
14 about how important it is for public service.

15 We who are federal employees on a
16 regular basis know this and understand it and we
17 appreciate that you will take time -- some of you
18 on a temporary basis there are some of you who are
19 permanent federal employees also -- but take the
20 time to give the public service to us.

21 We think that this is incredibly
22 important to us and we really do appreciate that

1 you are doing that. I think -- do you want me now
2 to introduce my panel for today?

3 DR. PORTIER: We'll come back.

4 DR. ANDERSON: Okay. We'll come back.
5 Thank you.

6 DR. PORTIER. Thank you, Dr. Anderson.

7 Yesterday, we had a SAP meeting. The
8 focus of that meeting was on non-target insect
9 issues associated with the corn root plant
10 incorporated protectant, Cry3Bb1.

11 Question two from yesterday involved a
12 little more detail than we had time to get into
13 during the panel discussion. A subgroup from
14 yesterday's panel debated some of the issues
15 associated with question two last night and they
16 were asked to come to us and report this morning
17 on their discussions.

18 So, we will do that now. I will note for
19 the record that this is a subgroup of the panel.
20 It does not -- it is not the recommendations of
21 the entire SAP panel that was here yesterday,
22 since that panel is no longer here, but it is

1 something that we think was important from
2 yesterday's meeting and we do want to hear about
3 today.

4 For the record again I will repeat the
5 question we were looking at yesterday so that you
6 have some context of what we were talking about.

7 The question was, "Please comment on the
8 adequacy of the two-year field abundance study for
9 making a determination of the potential risks from
10 commercial use of event MON 863."

11 Dr. Federici, who was in that subgroup,
12 will present their comments this morning.

13 DR. FEDERICI: Thank you Dr. Portier.

14 What I would like to do is prior to --
15 to understand the perspective, I'm going to layout
16 for you here, I want to just read the statement
17 that precedes the question as it was given to this
18 and that's under question two, duration of field
19 abundance studies and then there is two statements
20 made there.

21 The first is, "A two-season field
22 invertebrate abundance study indicates that MON

1 863 corn does not have a negative impact on the
2 abundance of non-targeted invertebrates."

3 The second statement is, "Data also
4 indicated that planting event MON 863 results in
5 less impact on non-target invertebrates than
6 conventional past management practices."

7 Overall I would say, we do not think the study
8 that we were supplied with is adequate to answer
9 the question. So, that's kind of our overall
10 summary. That's kind of our overall summary.

11 I want to point out a few things here.
12 The first is that we -- the data we have is really
13 only for a one-year study. It is not for the full
14 two-year study. So, there may be other
15 information that is available at this point, but
16 we do not have that. We only have the data from
17 the first year.

18 The second thing is that in contrast to
19 this statement, data also indicated that planting
20 event MON 863 results in less impact on non-target
21 invertebrates than conventional past management
22 practices. We do not find that the data support

1 that statement.

2 So, we found basically -- and this is
3 actually the conclusion of that study in the first
4 year as mentioned in that report is they found no
5 significant differences in most of the treatments.
6 There were few cases like with spiders where with
7 foliar application there was -- there were
8 significant differences.

9 But in general, the Monsanto Report
10 itself concludes that there are no significant
11 differences among most of the treatments.

12 So, we don't think that -- now, to look
13 at from it the standpoint of risk, we do not think
14 that the data we were supplied with is adequate at
15 all for assessing risk. There might be some
16 information in the report that would indicate some
17 utility for the assessment -- for assessing
18 hazards.

19 We also think hazards could probably
20 initially, be more assessed in a laboratory study
21 that focused on something like -- some of the main
22 insects are you interested in. For instance, the

1 carabid beetles.

2 So rather than go on at length, I want
3 to just summarize some of the key points, some of
4 the things we thought that might be looked at in
5 future studies and I will give you a list of
6 these.

7 But I'll just summarize them briefly
8 here to really -- with a focus on improving from
9 what we think you want to know, the types of study
10 that might be done. I'll just summarize these
11 here.

12 State clearly the number of back cross
13 generations that separate MON 863 hybrids from the
14 non-Bt Control. That's the RX 670 line. Add
15 additional plus Bt versus minus Bt hybrid to the
16 study. Include a highly toxic, gut active
17 insecticide to act as a positive control, one that
18 would replace force.

19 Along with that, in monitoring -- in
20 doing the actual sampling in the field, we think
21 that the actual sampling could be better
22 synchronized with the insecticide treatment so

1 that you had an -- an immediate pre-count before
2 the insecticide treatment was made and then do
3 follow-up studies one day after, three days after,
4 four days after and maybe limit these to only one-
5 day rather than three-day periods of sampling.

6 Consider eliminating the pounce
7 treatment. If the epigenol (ph) fauna is being
8 studied, see the alleles between the plots with
9 vegetative cover to reduce enter-plot movement of
10 thing such as the carabids, which will -- with a
11 plot size -- with the replicates that they were
12 using -- it's from the people who are
13 knowledgeable of the carabids, they can move
14 between these plots pretty efficiently.

15 Maintain alleyways of at least 20 feet
16 between all plots, not just the replicates.

17 Edge effect should be minimized, using
18 the same variety as in the Bt plots. Eliminate
19 root ball samples or increase the number per plot
20 to about ten.

21 So, in other words, either increase it
22 so you have good statistical power there or you

1 eliminate that kind of test if you don't really
2 think it's relevant.

3 Increase pit fall traps to at least at
4 ten. The way they did the study, they had four,
5 but in some of the replicas actually, they only
6 had -- only two were actually sampled. They
7 didn't have the full numbers. So, we
8 think the -- and focus these toward the -- have
9 these concentrated more in the center of the plot.
10 So, increase those -- Ten was maybe a maximum.
11 Maybe you could get by with a lower number.
12 Consider adding whole plant visual samples greater
13 than 50 per plot. Eliminate drop cloth method.

14 This is a good preliminary method but
15 less suitable for quantitative analysis and
16 analyze and interpret the data only for those
17 species that are sufficiently abundant. That
18 sampling precision is much less than mean density.
19 I think that's a very important point.

20 So, that basically is a summary of our
21 comments. We'll expand on these a little in the
22 written but those are the key points we wanted to

1 make. We do not consider -- the bottom line is we
2 do not consider this particular study that we were
3 given adequate for the assessment of risk.

4 DR. PORTIER: Dr. Andersen, Ms. Rose do
5 you have any questions for clarification?

6 MS. ROSE: The only thing I didn't hear
7 you mention is appropriate plot size or minimum
8 plot sizes.

9 DR. FEDERICI: Minimum plot size? We --

10 MS. ROSE: When are you talking about 10
11 samples you can't -- I mean, I think some of these
12 24 rows --

13 DR. FEDERICI: This is for the traps
14 within the plot. I think there is an agreement
15 that the 60 by 60 is acceptable.

16 MS. ROSE: I acceptable. Okay. Thank
17 you.

18 DR. ANDOW: I don't think there was
19 entire agreement. I think that some of us,
20 including myself, felt it was adequate but others
21 felt it really needed to be larger.

22 DR. PORTIER: That was in the larger

1 discussion yesterday.

2 DR. FEDERICI: I think there was some
3 sense that some of the actual plot sizes are
4 limited by the EUP in terms of the amount of
5 material they can actually have out there and
6 maybe even when this study was done, by the
7 amount of seed that was available so that
8 ultimately -- I mean, you are asking us to answer
9 with whether this particular study was adequate,
10 that these types of studies, we think, would be
11 effective in answering, maybe your question.

12 Once there are larger plantings out
13 there and have you larger plant plot sizes --
14 where again, you would have, depending how you do
15 the sampling, better statistical power.

16 DR. HELLMICH: I would like to follow up
17 on that --

18 DR. PORTIER: Dr. Hellmich.

19 DR. HELLMICH: I was involved in these
20 discussion. We may want to back up a little bit
21 first.

22 I know there is societal pressures to

1 evaluate these new products. I hope we don't get
2 our hopes and expectations for assessing these
3 products to exceed what the science is.

4 There are problems with scale and some
5 of us believe that the questions that you asked
6 Monsanto to address may have been impossible to
7 answer, given the limitations of seed availability
8 and even some of the scale issues.

9 And I think that is a very -- it is a
10 serious question that we need to consider given
11 that there is several researchers across the
12 United States through doing experiments very
13 similar to this right now. There certainly needs
14 to be discussion on the appropriateness and the
15 scale and of course the seed availability for
16 these type of experiments.

17 So, the bottom line is as you may have
18 asked Monsanto a question that was impossible to
19 answer.

20 DR. PORTIER: Dr. Andow, briefly.

21 DR. ANDOW: Related to the plot size
22 issue, there was some debate as to what the

1 purpose of the experiment was.

2 And it seemed to have been designed to
3 look for the insecticide affects in which case the
4 insecticide affects were expected because of the
5 way it was split and the emphasis on the -- with
6 the power associated with the insecticide
7 treatments rather than Bt treatments.

8 So the insecticides affects were
9 expected to be temporary. Under those
10 circumstances, I think the analysis of one of the
11 members of the subgroup was that those temporary
12 affects probably could not be detected in a 60 by
13 60 foot plot.

14 Persistent defects that result from the
15 treatments might be able to be detected on 60 by
16 60 plots. But the problem with the smaller plot
17 size is if you don't detect a difference, it could
18 be because the difference was swamped by the
19 movement between the plots.

20 So, it sort of gives you a situation
21 where you really are in a position where you can't
22 say that nonsignificant differences imply that

1 there isn't an effect.

2 DR. PORTIER: I think some of that was
3 part of yesterday's discussion and will appear in
4 the regular report.

5 Given that, then, we'll move forward a
6 little bit.

7 Dr. Andersen, before I turn it over to
8 you, I'm going to ask Ms. Thrall on my left to
9 introduce herself. Dr. Thrall.

10 DR. THRALL: Good morning, Mary Anna
11 Thrall. I'm a Veterinary Pathologist at Colorado
12 State University.

13 DR. PORTIER: Thank you Dr. Thrall.

14 Dr. Andersen, tell us about insect
15 resistance management.

16 DR. ANDERSEN: Actually, I will let the
17 staff do that.

18 To my immediate left is Robyn Rose who
19 will be making the presentation. Then Dr.
20 Sharlene Matten, Alan Reynolds and Phil Hutton.
21 Phil is actually the Branch Chief for the Micro
22 Pesticide branch that has these products under his

1 jurisdiction, essentially.

2 Alan and Phil especially, will be
3 helping us with some of the electronics as we go
4 forward today. So, we're hoping it all works, as
5 I mentioned to Chris.

6 We had a little bit of excitement in our
7 building. We had a fire or fire drill or
8 something like that this morning at a quarter of
9 eight so, we're hoping we have everything now set
10 up and ready to go. We'll see how it goes.

11 So, with Alan's assistance, if you give
12 us just a minute, we'll turn it over to Robyn to
13 begin.

14 DR. ROSE: Good morning. My name is
15 Robyn Rose. I'm an Entomologist with the Office
16 of Pesticide Programs, Biopesticides and Pollution
17 Prevention Division.

18 Today I will be giving a brief summary
19 of EPA's preliminary review of Monsanto's Interim
20 Insect Resistance Management Plan for *Bacillus*
21 *thuringiensis* Event MON 863 Corn Rootworm
22 Protected Field Corn.

1 This is a preliminary review which will
2 be finalized after public comments and a report
3 from this panel are received.

4 This review is a collaborative effort of
5 the BPPD Insect Resistance Management Team which
6 includes myself, Sharlene Matten and Alan
7 Reynolds.

8 Today I will be presenting the
9 information in a similar order that it is found in
10 the written review.

11 First I will discuss pest biology and
12 how it relates to Insect Resistance Management,
13 dose, refuge, simulation models, monitoring for
14 resistance, remedial action plan and also issues
15 relating to grower adoption and education.

16 So, first I'll discuss pest biology. We
17 have the western corn rootworm pictured on the
18 left here and the northern corn rootworm pictured
19 on the right.

20 There are aspects of both adult and
21 larval pest biology that are very relevant when
22 developing an insect resistance management plan,

1 regarding adults aspects of mating and dispersal
2 are very important.

3 Most information that we have thus far
4 is on the western corn rootworm and there is also
5 some limited information on the northern corn
6 rootworm. And general -- for the western corn
7 rootworm, females will mate within the field they
8 emerge from with 20 to 48 hours after emergence.

9 So, they do not typically leave the
10 field until after they have mated.

11 Prior to mating, these females may move
12 -- have been shown to move up to 10 rows within
13 the field. However, mated females and un-mated
14 and mated fit males can move between the fields.

15 There has been shown in general, there
16 is limited dispersal of the corn rootworm adults.
17 There is some evidence that there can be some long
18 distance dispersals of the western corn root worm.

19
20 The northern corn rootworm movement is
21 much more limited relative to the western corn
22 rootworm and typically long distance movement is

1 seen in the mated females. However, movement is
2 typically good for the adults localized.

3 In addition to the movement and
4 dispersal issues, emergence is important and
5 research conducted thus far by Monsanto suggests
6 that corn rootworm emerge from MON 863 corn 4 to 6
7 weeks later than from the non-Bt corn. This has
8 relevance when deciding when and where to plant
9 refuges.

10 Regarding larval movement, the larvae
11 hatch as eggs in the soil -- from eggs in the soil
12 and move towards growing roots. They are
13 attracted to young growing roots probably from the
14 carbon dioxide put off by these young roots and
15 then they have been shown to move 12 to 6 inches
16 in the soil, which relates to about 2 to 3 rows.

17 They are known to move from a younger --
18 from an older plant to a younger plant, they
19 prefer this younger tissue. So, they may begin
20 feeding on one plant and move to another, which
21 also has relevance to where you place your
22 refuge.

1 There is limited information regarding
2 the movement of the western corn root, where most
3 of the information we have is on westerns.

4 Although more information is still
5 needed and particularly we need information on
6 northern corn rootworm, Mexican corn rootworm and
7 southern corn rootworm.

8 Monsanto has submitted some preliminary
9 information on research underway regarding pre-
10 mating adult dispersal, female flight
11 characteristics, mating behavior, larval movement,
12 larval feeding behavior and larval feeding
13 behavior on MON 863.

14 However we still need a lot more
15 information on movement, mating, emergence,
16 patterns on Bt versus non-Bt crops. Feeding
17 behavior which differs for the Bt crops and again,
18 the other corn rootworm species.

19 We also know that the corn rootworm has
20 adapted some strategies to current control
21 practices that perhaps we can learn from when
22 developing our IRM strategy for MON 863. This is

1 a univalve pest with one generation per year.

2 It typically over-winters in the soil --
3 it lays its eggs in the soil and over-winters as
4 eggs within the soil and emerges the following
5 year and finds corn roots to feed on. The corn
6 rootworm adults larvae do not prefer to feed on
7 soybeans.

8 So, farmers have begun the cultural
9 practice of rotating corn and soybeans. So, if
10 the corn rootworm over posits in the corn the
11 previous year, they will hopefully hatch on the
12 soybean and not have anything to feed on and die.

13 The corn rootworm has now figured this
14 out and they have adopted the strategy at laying
15 their eggs at the end of the season in soybean,
16 overwintering in these fields, so they can emerge
17 the following year in corn fields.

18 In addition, the northern corn rootworm
19 has adapted the strategy of extended diapause
20 where it will lay its eggs in the cornfield,
21 continue through diapause through the next growing
22 season, when the soybean is growing and then

1 emerge the following year in the corn plants.

2 In addition, there may be some lessons
3 to be learned from previous resistance to
4 insecticides. The corn rootworm has been shown to
5 be adaptive resistance to organochlorines (ph),
6 orthophosphates and carbamates.

7 However, this resistance was not
8 detected until 10 to 20 years after the use of
9 these insecticides.

10 Next I'll briefly discuss dose and how
11 it relates to an IRM strategy.

12 A high dose has been defined by one of
13 our FIFRA Scientific Advisory Panels as 25 times
14 the dose required to kill all susceptible larvae.
15 Although this definition was originally
16 established for the European corn bore, we have
17 adopted this definition thus far for the corn
18 rootworm protected corn. We felt like it also
19 applied here.

20 In a model developed by Caprio, moderate
21 dose was defined as greater than 30 percent
22 survival of susceptible larvae and a low dose was

1 defined as more than 50 percent survival of
2 susceptible larvae and at this time we have
3 adapted these definitions of a moderate to low
4 dose.

5 Research conducted so far by Monsanto
6 has shown that 17 to 62 percent of the larvae will
7 survive when feeding on MON 863 corn roots. So,
8 this suggests we're dealing with a lower to
9 moderate dose product here.

10 Dose can also be affected by the amount
11 of the protein that will be ingested by the
12 insect. In the case of corn rootworm, both the
13 larvae and adults will feed on the corn plant so
14 there is the potential of exposure at both life
15 stages.

16 In addition, in the MON 863 corn roots,
17 it has been shown that larvae do not actually feed
18 and clip the roots, rather they graze along the
19 outside of the roots typically on the growing
20 region of the root tip and don't actually
21 penetrate the roots. It is unclear if this is due
22 to some sort of fitness cost or repellant property

1 at this time.

2 Also a larvae may not get a complete
3 dose throughout their life cycle because they may
4 begin feeding on a younger plant and move to a - -
5 as the plant ages, move to another younger plant -
6 - from older plants to younger plants.

7 So, it may be moving from a non-Bt to a
8 Bt plant or Bt to a non-Bt plant and may not be
9 ingesting the protein throughout its larval
10 development.

11 I have pictured here corn rootworm
12 larvae feeding on corn roots. However, I wanted
13 to point out this is not MON 863 corn roots, it
14 was just to show larvae feeding on corn roots.

15 In addition, as I mentioned, adults will
16 also feed on various parts of the plant. So, they
17 may ingest some of the protein that way. It has
18 been shown that western and northern corn
19 rootworms will feed on silk's pollen and the ear
20 tip. In addition, westerns will feed on leaves.

21 So, the dose they receive from these
22 different parts of the plant will effect the dose

1 they are getting throughout their lifetime.

2 Research conducted by Monsanto and
3 submitted to the agency as part of their product
4 characterization showed that the lowest level of
5 Cry3Bb1 protein is expressed in the silks at 10
6 micrograms per gram and there is also some at low
7 expression level and the roots.

8 Their product characterization showed an
9 expression of 39 micrograms per gram. Another
10 published study which looked at root expression
11 assays showed expression of roots to be 58 parts
12 per million.

13 Next, I will briefly discuss the three
14 simulation models that Monsanto has cited in their
15 development of their insect resistance management
16 strategy.

17 All three of these models are based on
18 the western corn rootworm only and they are also
19 based on 100 percent adoption, meaning all growers
20 are growing MON 863 corn, which particularly in
21 the initial adoption is unlikely.

22 Models have been identified as important

1 predictive tools in determining how to delay
2 insect resistance. In particular, our 2000 FIFRA
3 Scientific Advisory Panel identified the
4 importance of using these models as predictive
5 tools to develop an insect resistance management
6 strategy, particularly prior to resistance
7 actually occurring in the field.

8 These models can be used to predict
9 possible resistance management strategies such as
10 size and structure of the refuge. There are
11 parameters of this that are -- that need to be
12 input to these models that we need to have some
13 background information on such as we need to know
14 information on pest biology such as some of the
15 aspects I discussed and also the initial
16 resistance allele frequency which has not been
17 identified yet for the corn rootworm.

18 So the three models that I mentioned
19 that are cited in Monsanto's submission include a
20 model developed by Caprio and modified by
21 Monsanto.

22 Another model developed by Andow and

1 Olstad and an additional model that has been
2 published by Olstad et al. and I'll briefly
3 summarize these. A detailed description of these
4 models is found in both the Monsanto submission
5 and the Agency review.

6 First, I'll discuss Caprio's model.
7 This was a model initially developed for the
8 cotton boll worm, *helioverpa armigera* in cotton
9 and was modified by Monsanto to be adapted for the
10 corn rootworm in MON 863 corn. This model
11 appropriately considers insecticide application to
12 refuges.

13 It is very likely and probable that
14 growers will be applying refuge -- applying at
15 least seed treatment or soil applied pesticides to
16 their refuges.

17 This is two-patch model. This model
18 considers pre-mating and post-mating movement to
19 equal one. For post-mating movement, that is
20 probably appropriate and also for male pre-mating
21 movement, that is appropriate, but evidence has
22 shown that the un-mated females or pre-mating

1 females do not move out of the cornfield, so that
2 may not be an appropriate parameter.

3 The resistance allele frequency was set
4 at.0001 and although the official resistance
5 allele frequency has not been determined for the
6 corn rootworm, this is a standard for insects used
7 in many models. This model also considers a 0 to
8 60 percent refuge.

9 Considering a 20 percent refuge as
10 recommended in Monsanto's plan, this model showed
11 that for a high-dose product resistance would be
12 delayed for 19 years.

13 However, we're likely not dealing with a
14 high-dose product when we discuss MON 863. For a
15 moderate-dose product which was defined as greater
16 than 30 percent survival of susceptible larvae
17 with a 20 percent refuge resistance would be
18 delayed for 11 years. With no refuge, this model
19 showed that resistance would be delayed for eight
20 years.

21 So, there is a 20 percent longer delay
22 in resistance when a 20 percent refuge is planted

1 than when no refuge is planted. For a low-dose
2 product where more than 50 percent of the
3 susceptible larvae survive, resistance is delayed
4 for 17 years with a 20 percent refuge and 13 years
5 with no refuge.

6 So, planting a 20 percent refuge would
7 delay resistance 30 percent longer than planting
8 no refuge at all according to this model.

9 However, we recognize that further
10 validation and refinement of this model is needed.
11 This model focuses on refuge size and not spatial
12 parameters nor does it consider stochastic
13 stimulation or spatial factors.

14 The next model that I will briefly
15 summarize is the model by Andow and Olstad which
16 is a deterministic model. It considers between
17 field refuges. It also considers both continuous
18 corn as well as corn rotated with soybean. It
19 allows for the corn rootworms adaptation to be
20 able to over-winter in soybeans as well as
21 considering high risk areas with first-year corn.

22 A 5 to 50 percent refuge is considered.

1 However, it does not allow for the application of
2 insecticides to the refuge acres. There were
3 three different R allele frequencies considered in
4 this model. Pre-mating dispersal was
5 appropriately considered to be negligible. It
6 allowed for random mating within fields and a high
7 rate of post-mating dispersal which likely occurs.

8 This model allowed for five types of
9 patches with the random post-mating dispersal as I
10 mentioned.

11 In this model, a low dose was identified
12 as 24 to 35 percent survival of susceptible larvae
13 in the field with a low dose and 20 percent
14 refuge. This model showed that resistance would
15 probably be delayed for more than 15 years.

16 It also showed that resistance --
17 western corn rootworm resistance was not affected
18 by over positing at the end of the season in
19 soybean or corn. It showed virtually no
20 difference between 100 percent continuous corn and
21 the 40 percent continuous corn simulations in the
22 number of generations needed for the R allele

1 frequency to exceed .5. This model also needs
2 further validation and refinement.

3 Finally, the Olstad model, which has
4 been published, also considers continuous and
5 rotated corn. It allows for two low -- two
6 alleles -- resistances due two low and two alleles
7 based on resistance due to crop rotation and
8 resistance from transgenic corn.

9 It allows for the use of insecticides
10 applied to the soil or seed treatments. Again,
11 the resistance, -- the R allele frequency was set
12 at .0001 and the time to resistance essentially
13 was set at .03.

14 This model also appropriately accounted
15 for the delayed emergence which may be happening
16 of adult corn rootworm in MON 863 corn. It
17 considers not just the block-type refuges but also
18 the potential for row strips.

19 Genotype field and age are distinguished
20 for adult males and un-mated females. Mated
21 females are distinguished by genotype, field, age
22 and genotype of mate. Corn phenology and aspects

1 of pest biology such as adult dispersal, sexual
2 activity, ovi position, sex ratio and survival of
3 immature beetles is considered.

4 However, in this model they also
5 consider re-mating of females and it is
6 questionable the importance of this in the model
7 since, according to the NCR 46, the bulk of the
8 progeny will come from the first mating of
9 females.

10 So, according to this model, if the
11 resistance allele is dominant, resistance will
12 likely occur quickly. It will show that 2 to 9
13 years -- resistance will be delayed 2 to 9 years
14 as refuge size ranges from 5 to 30 percent for all
15 high dose products.

16 If the resistance allele is recessive,
17 resistance will take more than 99 years to occur.
18 However, again we're not dealing with a high-dose
19 product here.

20 This model also showed that row strips
21 will lead to resistance quicker than planting the
22 external block refuges.

1 In the lower-dose products, which is
2 probably what we're dealing with with MON 863
3 corn, products with a 5 to 30 percent refuge
4 planted as row strips delayed resistance, 2 to 6
5 years respectively and with blocks, 5 to 9 years,
6 which shows that the row strips will delay
7 resistance longer -- or I'm sorry, the external
8 blocks -- I misstated, will delay resistance
9 longer.

10 Again, I didn't mention that low doses
11 defined by this model as greater than 20 percent
12 survival of susceptible insects.
13 As I stated with all of these models, further
14 refinement and validation is needed.

15 I'll briefly discuss the refuge size and
16 structure.

17 Generally, requires a structured refuge
18 be plant to delay resistance. A structured refuge
19 will hopefully allow for susceptible insects to
20 emerge so that they can potentially mate with the
21 potentially resistant insects that may be
22 occurring in the Bt corn rootworm protected

1 fields.

2 Hopefully these insects would meet and
3 their offspring would be susceptible to the Bt
4 corn.

5 So, based on the information we have
6 thus far, we have concluded that a 20 percent non-
7 Bt corn refuge would be acceptable as long as it
8 is planted with a similar hybrid to the Bt corn
9 and identical agronomic practices are used on both
10 the Bt and non-Bt acres.

11 Alternate hosts are not acceptable in
12 the refuge acres. There is no evidence thus far
13 that shows that they will produce enough
14 susceptible insects to mate with the potentially
15 resistant insects in the Bt field.

16 So, it must be non-Bt corn in the
17 refuges. These refuges can be planted as blocks
18 or in field row strips. However based on Olstad's
19 model, blocks are preferred over rows even though
20 there is some evidence -- for instance, the NCR 46
21 has recommended row strips over blocks. We
22 concluded that blocks were probably based on the

1 model delay resistance longer.

2 However, it is also acceptable to plant
3 these infield strips as long as at least 6 to 2
4 rows are planted, 9 to 18 meters from the center
5 of the Bt corn and again this is based on the
6 Olstad model.

7 We recognize the need for growers to be
8 able to treat their refuge acres with insecticides
9 to control larval corn rootworm. So,
10 seed treatments or soil insecticide applications
11 would be acceptable in the refuge acres, however
12 foliar applied insecticides for adult treatment
13 would not.

14 Next, I'll discuss monitoring for
15 resistance. Monitoring for resistance is
16 important in determining shifts in resistance gene
17 allele frequencies.

18 However, this requires baseline
19 susceptibility data that we do not have thus far,
20 although we are aware that this information is
21 being researched and developed at this time.

22 There are other questions we still have

1 regarding a monitoring plan. For instance, the
2 number of individuals needed to sample is unknown.
3 There have been different speculations in the past
4 regarding number of individuals.

5 One publication stated that if the
6 phenotypic frequency of resistance is 1 in 1,000,
7 then more than 3,000 individuals must be sampled
8 to have a 95 percent probability of one resistant
9 individual.

10 For the European corn bore and protected
11 Bt corn, monitoring for resistance involves
12 sampling at least 100 to 200 individuals per
13 location.

14 Because of sampling limitations and
15 monitoring technique sensitivity, resistance could
16 develop to Bt toxins prior to it being easily
17 detected in the field which is why it's very
18 important to develop a very robust monitoring
19 plan.

20 So, we recognize that more information
21 is still needed for monitoring for resistance to
22 MON 863 corn, a comprehensive monitoring plan that

1 targets the corn rootworm and addresses when and
2 where resistance will occur as needed --
3 monitoring for resistance is needed and should be
4 developed within the first couple years of
5 commercialization.

6 It is important to develop this as soon
7 as possible because as more and more acres of the
8 MON 863 corn are grown, monitoring will become
9 more and more important.

10 In addition, we need baseline
11 susceptibility data not just for the western corn
12 rootworm, but also for northern corn rootworm,
13 southern corn rootworm and also Mexican corn
14 rootworm.

15 We need, as I mentioned, information on
16 how many individuals for the corn rootworm should
17 be sampled and how many locations and what areas
18 should be targeted for this monitoring. Also
19 resistant colonies need to be developed for
20 comparative purposes and additional research.

21 Now, I'll briefly summarize the Remedial
22 Action Plan.

1 The first step of remedial action is
2 when suspected resistance occurs. Suspected
3 resistance is essentially unexpected damage which
4 Monsanto states should be reported to them by the
5 growers. However, at this time unexpected damage
6 for MON 863 has not really been defined.

7 We're dealing with a low-dose product so
8 there will be some survival. In addition, it has
9 been shown that the corn rootworm will actually
10 graze around the outside of the corn roots as
11 opposed to clipping the corn roots as in non- Bt
12 corn.

13 So, we need to determine how will a
14 grower be able to evaluate unexpected damage to
15 report to Monsanto.

16 It has been suggested that this could
17 possibly be done through root ratings. However,
18 it is questionable that these 1 through 6 root
19 rating scale currently used accounts for the
20 grazing pattern of the corn rootworm, larvae
21 feeding on MON 863 corn roots.

22 In addition to -- once the unexpected

1 damage has been reported to Montana, then in vitro
2 and in planta assays would be needed to be
3 conducted to confirm that the plant is actually
4 expressing the Cry3Bb1 protein, because it could
5 be they are surviving because it's just not MON
6 863 corn.

7 To confirm that this suspected
8 resistance is actually resistance occurring,
9 susceptibility levels should be compared to
10 baseline levels. This could be done preferably by
11 a discriminating dose assay, but also looking at
12 neonate progeny.

13 Just to show, this is what the 1 through 6
14 root rating scale looks like. In a typical non-Bt
15 corn, somewhere around 2.5 is where economic
16 damage is considered to be occurring.

17 In addition, I mentioned neonate larvae
18 could be used to compared to baseline levels to
19 determine if resistance is occurring. That would
20 essentially be comparing the LC 50 in a standard
21 diet bioassay of the suspected resistant
22 individuals to the baseline levels that should be

1 developed.

2 It has also been stated that
3 susceptibility could be determined from neonate
4 larvae if over 50 percent of the root nodes are
5 destroyed under controlled laboratory conditions.

6 So, once suspected resistance has been
7 confirmed to actually be resistance occurring,
8 this should be reported to EPA within 30 days and
9 mitigation measures should also be reported to the
10 Agency and undertaken within 90 days.

11 These mitigation measures should involve
12 immediately informing growers and extension
13 specialists and other interested parties in the
14 area resistance is occurring.

15 Sales should be ceased in that area
16 immediately and should not reassume until
17 consultation with the EPA. Alternate control
18 measures for corn rootworm should occur and be
19 recommend to extension specialists, seed dealers
20 and growers and intensive IRM measures should be
21 implemented as soon as possible.

22 In addition to the planted structured

1 refuge, there will be initial anticipated low
2 grower adoption and hybrid availability, which I
3 will discuss now.

4 Monsanto anticipates there will be
5 initial low adoption rate for various reasons.
6 First of all, they anticipate it will take awhile
7 for information to be disseminated to all growers,
8 seed dealers, extension agents etcetera.

9 Growers will need time to evaluate this
10 technology, see how it is working for their
11 neighbors. In addition, other control measures
12 are in the pipeline such as additional seed
13 treatments and potentially other corn rootworm
14 resistant corn. So, you don't anticipate there to
15 be this 100 percent adoption of MON 863 corn.

16 It has been shown from surveys that
17 growers will typically plant more than one hybrid.
18 So it is not anticipated that their whole fields
19 would be MON 863 corn.

20 Also, basing assumption on experience
21 with previously registered, generically engineered
22 corn and soybeans where they have shown generally

1 in the first year there is less than 5 percent
2 adoption, less than 20 percent in the second year
3 and less than 40 to 45 percent in the third year.

4 However, the agency recognizes there is
5 no guarantee that there will be this low adoption
6 rate by the growers. In fact, we have seen
7 publications that have speculated that adoption of
8 this corn rootworm protected corn will be much
9 quicker than the already registered transgenic
10 crops.

11 Monsanto also speculates that the
12 availability of the hybrid will be limited
13 initially due to breeding and manufacturing
14 limitations.

15 In their submission they suggest that
16 less than 50 percent of the market share of seed
17 companies will be distributing MON 863 corn and
18 they stated that they need at least four to five
19 years for all of their hybrids to be available as
20 MON 863.

21 I will now briefly discuss grower
22 education, which is very important to resistant

1 management. It is actually the growers that will
2 be implementing these IRM strategies.

3 So, it's very important that we get a
4 simple comprehensive word out to them that -- and
5 that they get all the current information. This
6 can happen through technology use guides, Internet
7 sites, 1-800 numbers, stewardship training
8 courses. Surveys have shown that growers get most
9 of their information from their seed dealers.

10 So, it is important to train these seed
11 dealers of insect resistance management strategy
12 so they can pass the information onto growers. We
13 need to work with relevant work groups such as the
14 USDA, Extension Agents, the Northern Corn Growers
15 Association -- the National Corn Growers
16 Association -- I'm sorry.

17 It is important to continue grower
18 surveys to make sure that the growers are getting
19 the appropriate information and implementing the
20 appropriate IRM plan.

21 As I mentioned, it is important to get a
22 consistent message to growers to alleviate

1 confusion, keep it simple.

2 We also at the Agency believe it is
3 important for these technology use guide to be
4 signed annually, so that as information evolves
5 and potential new strategies evolve or change, the
6 most current information is getting to growers and
7 we know that they are reading it as they sign the
8 technology use guides each year.

9 We strongly believe that education will
10 lead to compliance if the growers know what to do,
11 they'll do it.

12 So, in conclusion, we do not anticipate
13 -- we believe that a 20 percent refuge that is
14 planted as infield row strips or preferably
15 adjacent blocks will be adequate to ensure that
16 resistance will not occur from the corn rootworm
17 to the Cry3Bb1 protein at for at least 3 years.

18 And we recognize that all these acres
19 should be treated agronomically similar and that
20 refuges may be planted -- may be treated with
21 insecticides to control corn rootworm larvae.

22 We believe that more information needs

1 to be gathered and should happen during the
2 initial three years of commercialization of this
3 product.

4 A lot of this information is already
5 being gathered. We need much more information on
6 pest biology for the western corn rootworm and
7 especially for northern corn rootworm, Mexican
8 corn rootworm and the southern corn rootworm.

9 The models that have been developed so
10 far need refinement and validation. A
11 comprehensive monitoring for resistance plan that
12 targets the corn rootworm and MON 863 corn is
13 needed.

14 We need definitions of suspected and
15 confirmed resistance that are adequate for MON
16 863, appropriate mitigation measures and grower
17 education is very important for the insect
18 resistance management strategy.

19 I wanted to point out that we are only
20 talking about insect resistance management for MON
21 863 corn rootworm protected corn. We recognize
22 that stacked products are on their way, but a

1 separate insect resistance management review and
2 strategy would have to be considered for stacked
3 products.

4 Thank you. I thank you especially --
5 the -- our Chair and the panel for giving me this
6 opportunity to present all this information this
7 morning.

8 DR. PORTIER: Thank you very much Ms.
9 Rose.

10 Any questions from the panel?

11 DR. PORTIER: Dr. Caprio.

12 DR. CAPRIO: Robyn, you mentioned that
13 there was delay of 4 to 6 weeks coming off of
14 corn?

15 Is that correct or is it 10 days?

16 MS. ROSE: The information I recall from
17 the Monsanto research and also in the NCR 46
18 position statement to us was that it was delayed 4
19 to 6 weeks.

20 DR. PORTIER: Any other questions from
21 the panel?

22 DR. NEAL: I would like to make one

1 clarification --

2 DR. PORTIER: Dr. Neal.

3 DR. NEAL: -- with mating of the western
4 corn rootworm, you had a slide that showed most of
5 the mating occurred between 24 and 48 hours and a
6 lot of the mating occurs within the first hour of
7 emergence. So, it should really be 0 to 48 hours.

8 MS. ROSE: Thank you.

9 DR. HUBBARD: One point of correction.
10 Everything in the document here is 10 days instead
11 of 4 to 6 weeks. In my own personal experience is
12 that it is 10 days delay.

13 DR. GOULD: Was your conclusion there
14 was no pre-mating male dispersal or I didn't --

15 MS. ROSE: Just no pre-mating female.
16 We do anticipate that males will disperse prior to
17 mating and --

18 DR. GOULD: When you were commenting on
19 the models, it sounded like you were saying it was
20 appropriate to assume no pre-mating dispersal, but
21 just for the females?

22 MS. ROSE: Just for the females, yes.

1 Thank you.

2 DR. PORTIER: Dr. Andow.

3 DR. ANDOW: You gave dose expression
4 levels. I believe those are reasonably constant
5 for a certain period of time. Could you elaborate
6 on when they start to drop?

7 MS. ROSE: Unfortunately, no I can't.
8 That would come more under our product
9 characterization. I don't know if John -- we can
10 get that and perhaps see if we have that
11 information or see if Monsanto has it.

12 DR. ANDOW: I just wanted, again, to
13 compliment you on your concise presentation of a
14 lot of information.

15 DR. PORTIER: Any other questions?

16 It is 9:35 and we're a little bit ahead of
17 schedule. I think we'll go ahead and start with
18 the public comments and take public comments until
19 around 10 o'clock and then go on break.

20 Dr. Storer from Dow AgroSciences. Is
21 Dr. Storer here?

22 For the public commentators, if you

1 could come up, identify yourself, who you are
2 speaking on behalf of and go through your
3 presentation. I believe all of you have agreed to
4 a 5-minute presentation time unless other agreed
5 to with EPA that I don't know about.

6 And after your comment, we'll let the
7 panel ask any questions of you.

8 DR. STORER: I requested 15-minutes if
9 that is okay?

10 DR. PORTIER: Paul is not here, but go
11 ahead, 15 minutes is fine.

12 DR. STORER: I need the overhead
13 projector.

14 DR. PORTIER: Do we have an overhead?

15 DR. STORER: Thank you.

16 Sorry for the technical difficulties
17 getting started.

18 My name is Nick Storer, I'm with Dow
19 AgroSciences by way of background. I received my
20 Ph.D. in Entomology from North Carolina State
21 University.

22 The science behind IRM and specifically,

1 I developed simulation model of post adaptation to
2 Bt corn and Bt cotton. At AgroSciences, I am
3 responsible for insect resistance management over
4 all insect resistant traits.

5 I am also Chair of the IRM Technical
6 Subcommittee of the Agricultural Biotechnology
7 Stewardship Technical Committee or ABSTC. This is
8 an industry group that coordinates responsible
9 stewardship of Bt corn among the various
10 registrants.

11 The building of my Ph.D. work -- I have
12 developed a model to help understand the
13 durability of rootworm resistant PIPs to aide
14 sciences and stewardship of our product
15 development.

16 The model lends itself pretty well to
17 other rootworm traits such as MON 863. So, I
18 believe my model can help the panel address some
19 of the questions that the Agency is asking of them
20 today.

21 I appreciate the encouragement I
22 received from various members of academia industry

1 and the government in development of this of this
2 model and I appreciate the opportunity to share it
3 with the panel this morning.

4 Starting with the key questions, my
5 model can address -- and I think it's of relevance
6 to the panel today. The first question here is
7 kind of a catch all. "What are the properties of
8 the insect biology population and farm operations
9 and the rootworm resistance traits themselves that
10 affect the durability of these traits?"

11 And Robyn this morning has gone over
12 some of this information as has been presented to
13 them by Monsanto.

14 How do dose and refuge size affect
15 predictions of durability? How does market
16 penetration affect predictions of durability and
17 how does having a mosaic of alternatives rootworm
18 resistance traits affect predictions of durability
19 of each of those? These are the areas I'm going
20 to address this morning.

21 This is spatially explicit stochastic
22 simulation model for these rootworm traits. In

1 developing the model, I tried to incorporate as
2 much of -- as is know about the pest biology, the
3 crops -- how the crops are used and the
4 agricultural environment in which they are going
5 to be used.

6 The model tracks insect populations and
7 genetics in each of the fields in a region under
8 assumptions that I can vary -- parameter values I
9 can vary and deployment scenarios that I can vary.

10
11 So, we can examine the effects of some
12 of these different properties on how durable the
13 trait is likely to be. So we at Dow AgroSciences
14 are using the model to devise long-term plans to
15 protect the durability of our rootworm resistance
16 traits. But as I say here, it's -- I've
17 modified it to compare it with the more moderate
18 dose trait that Robyn presented data on this
19 morning -- is indicated for MON 863. I
20 believe this approach is complimentary to do that
21 of the other models as -- the other models that
22 Robyn presented this morning. This is an example

1 of a region that I'm modeling.

2 In two years -- so this is a grid of
3 fields and then the color of the field, the color
4 of the square indicates what crop is growing in
5 that field. So, we have a mixture of conventional
6 maze, the rootworm resistant maze and soybean.

7 In this situation, I have a strict
8 rotation between maze and soybeans. On the left
9 in year one is maze and on the right in year two
10 is soybean and vice versa.

11 What I'm looking at is how do the
12 insects -- the population biology of the insects
13 within these fields and then how do they disperse
14 among those fields.

15 I won't read all this in detail. The
16 panel will have access to these slides for their
17 deliberations. As I said, trying to account for
18 as much of the pest biology as possible. Some of
19 the important aspects here are -- depend on larva
20 mortality.

21 Random mating within fields, then among
22 fields, females mating only once, fecundity and

1 survival through time.

2 No immigration. So, I'm assuming that
3 the area represented by my model is also
4 representative of all the areas around that model.
5 There is no influx of insects that have been
6 exposed to a different selection regime.

7 One of the key aspects I think Robyn was
8 pretty clear about this morning is how do the
9 adults disperse. So, I wanted to try and over
10 that quickly.

11 Ten adults in the model do not fly, that
12 is, those that is those that within 48 hours of
13 exclusion -- once they do disperse, the
14 probability of leaving the field they are in
15 depends on the phenology of the crop that they are
16 in.

17 So, more mature now, the more life that
18 will be dispersed than if the field is in flower,
19 for instance. Then, where they go to is based on
20 the distance from the source to the destination
21 field.

22 Also the relative attractiveness of the

1 fields in the area. So in the graph on the right
2 -- this is the probability of flying to each of
3 the fields in a region from the center field. You
4 can see the greatest probability is that they
5 actually remain in the field that they are trying
6 to leave.

7 So, this is some kind of trivial
8 dispersal with the field, but then also they can
9 move out to neighboring fields, up to two fields
10 away. And then the probabilities of those depends
11 on the distance and the relative attractiveness,
12 which depends on the phenology of the crop in
13 those fields.

14 So, with the default parameter settings
15 that I am going to present today, all females mate
16 in the field that they emerge from. They are not
17 necessarily by males from that field, male
18 dispersal pre-mating does occur and there is 30
19 percent of the ovi position on average is in the
20 natal field.

21 The remaining 70 percent is distributed
22 around the region according to this kind of

1 probability distribution.

2 So, the agroecosystem (ph) I want to
3 present here -- I'm trying to simplify it a little
4 bit. I'm just going to look at continuous corn.
5 This will probably be the area where adoption of
6 this technology is growing most rapid.

7 I'm allowing for insecticides to be used
8 on the non-rootworm resistant corn such as the
9 refuge, but I'm going to assume the farmers are
10 following the IPM recommendations, so their
11 decisions to treat or not treat will be based on
12 the pervious year's adult population.

13 Finally, the distribution of resistant
14 and nonresistant corn fields is re-randomized each
15 year for these simulations.

16 The final assumptions are around the
17 genetics of adaptation. Some of these assumptions
18 are probably the most important aspects that need
19 to be considered.

20 Firstly, for lack of anything -- any
21 information -- lets assume the resistance is going
22 to be controlled by a single gene with R or S

1 alleles. This is the most high-risk case where
2 just one gene is involved.

3 Assume that gene is not sex-linked and
4 assume there is no fitness loss associated with
5 that gene, I'm assuming zero mutation. They have
6 an initial frequency of the R allele of .001.
7 This is the higher end of the spectrum that people
8 usually use as an initial frequency.

9 Finally, the functional dominance for
10 the resistance gene depends on dose. Functional
11 dominance is probably one of the most important
12 parameters so, I want to spend a little time
13 describing how that relationship is established
14 for this model.

15 Here we have a plot of dose mortality
16 response. The black line is for susceptible
17 insects so the theoretical line that you can read
18 off from a dose here of measuring it relative to
19 the LC 99 allele scale.

20 So, at a relative dose of 1.0, you've
21 got 99 percent mortality of susceptible insects.
22 Of that same dose have you around 80 percent

1 mortality of the heterozygote insects.

2 If you go down to a lower dose, say
3 1/10th of that, then you have around 90 percent
4 mortality of susceptible insects and less than 50
5 percent mortality of susceptible insects.

6 This is assuming that heterozygotes in
7 this case are 25 times resistant to the trait --
8 Resistant ratio of 25. There is no reason to
9 necessarily expect that, except that's the value
10 that previous SAPs have come up with for defining
11 high dose. So, I thought, I might as well use
12 that right now.

13 Then you plug in the numbers for the
14 mortality or the fitness of those two insect
15 genotypes to come up with a calculation of the
16 functional dominance value, which ranges from 0 to
17 1. Then you can plot what is the functional
18 dominance or age against the mortality of
19 susceptible insects.

20 You can see how as mortality declines
21 from 100 percent, you expect the functional
22 dominance to increase from being recessive to

1 essentially being dominant. The precise shape of
2 this curve is going to depend on all the
3 assumptions from the previous page, particularly,
4 the level of the resistance ratio for
5 heterozygotes.

6 If it is less than 25, the slope of this
7 curve will be somewhat shallower, but it will
8 still follow the same path and the dose and
9 functional dominance relate in this time and
10 manner.

11 The output from this model, I measure
12 the relative rate of adaptation. Though the model
13 measures the increase in gene frequency through
14 time, the true rate of this increase is kind of
15 unpredictable because the population dynamics of
16 the insect are unpredictable.

17 We don't know from year-to-year what
18 size the population is likely to be. We also
19 don't know a whole lot about the genetics I've
20 already alluded to. We don't know a whole lot
21 about grow behavior.

22 There is a lot of uncertainties in the

1 model, so what we can do instead, rather than
2 predicting time to certain gene frequency, just
3 compare how that rate of increase changes with
4 different parameter settings and different
5 deployment scenarios. So, I come up with
6 a relative rate of adaptation, where I compare any
7 given simulation with a benchmark. For the
8 benchmarks, I use a functional dominance of 0.1 on
9 a 20 percent refuge. I get my relative rate of 1.

10
11 If the model predicts a relative rate of
12 2, for instance, it means adaptation would occur
13 twice as fast or in about half the time of the
14 benchmark, everything else being equal.

15 So, that's the output that I'm going to
16 be presenting to you today is going to be
17 expressed in these terms.

18 So, we can look at what is the effect of
19 dose as measured here by more mortality of
20 susceptible insects as I did on the previous slide
21 on the relative rate of adaptation.

22 So, here on the extreme right-hand side

1 you can see as you approach very high doses where
2 mortality is close to 1, the model predicts the
3 relative rate of adaptation is going to be lot
4 slower than for doses that are 95 percent or less
5 mortality of susceptible insects.

6 So, for instance, if you look at the 50
7 percent mortality, the 0.5 mortality, that's an
8 adaptation rate of around -- relatively around --
9 adaptation rate of around 2. Compare that with
10 relative rate of adaptation around .1 for those
11 higher doses. So, the model would
12 suggest that those higher doses would promote
13 durability for about 20 times as long than that
14 lower extreme.

15 So, you can take a couple of those
16 points that previous slide assumed 20 percent
17 refuge is planted. You can take a couple of those
18 different doses and look at different refuge sizes
19 for those two.

20 So, I think that what essentially has
21 been previously defined as high dose with 9.99
22 percent susceptible mortality -- so, this is

1 pretty much recessive resistance low heterozygote
2 survival.

3 Compare that with a lower dose here, 90
4 percent susceptible mortality. This gives a more
5 codominant level of functional dominance.

6 So, you can see very quickly that to
7 obtain the same level of durability with a high
8 dose, say durability of around 1, you need a much
9 lower -- a much higher refuge for a more moderate
10 dose.

11 Also look at just the slopes of those
12 curves indicates to me that the refuge size
13 doesn't help a -- a small refuge size doesn't help
14 a lot in promoting the durability of a more
15 moderate dose product as it does for a high-dose
16 product.

17 I think one of the corner stones of the
18 interim plan that Monsanto has presented the
19 Agency is that not all farmers will plant the crop
20 initially for the first few years. So,
21 I use the model to simulate the more patchy
22 distribution of rootworm resistance maize. So, in

1 this case, on the left, we have a picture of the
2 region again, where some areas are still rotating
3 between soybean and maize to control the rootworm.

4 Other areas are adopting the rootworm
5 resistant lines and planting at 20 percent refuge.
6 Then on the right, we can look at how does the
7 percentage of the different management techniques
8 affect the durability of the rootworm resistance
9 trait.

10 So, for 100 percent on the extreme right
11 of the graph, the adaptation rate is going to be
12 greatest in the lower end of the spectrum
13 adaptation rate is going to be lowest.

14 This slide also highlights again, 20
15 percent refuge doesn't make a whole lot of
16 difference especially at low levels of adoption.
17 At the high levels, it does extend durability
18 maybe twofold -- one and a half to twofold at the
19 low end. It's really not making much difference.

20 The slope of these lines is a lot
21 steeper for the higher dose product. This is --
22 for these runs, I wanted to show you what it does

1 for the more moderate dose that I have been
2 discussing so far.

3 Finally, I wanted to address what
4 happens when there is more than one trait
5 available to the growers. I'm here thinking about
6 the products that AgroSciences has in the pipe
7 line. I believe there are others as well.

8 So, the rootworm is going to be faced
9 with a more complex scenario than just choice
10 between refuge and transgenic. They are going to
11 be exposed to different toxins out there. So, you
12 can look at how does the -- how does that affect
13 the durability of the product.

14 Here we have type 1 corn, which is the
15 more moderate dose. And then type 2, which is a
16 higher dose. It's actually my default
17 assumptions. You can look at -- you can see how
18 the rate of adaptation to the more moderate dose
19 declines as the percentage of maize planted to that
20 dose, to that trait, declines as you move from
21 right to left. That's the blue line.
22 Similar effects as you move from left to right

1 with the gray line for the type 2, the higher
2 dose.

3 The higher dose gains more by the
4 plantings of the lower dose, because the lower
5 dose is producing a significant number of
6 susceptible insects, whereas the reverse is less
7 true.

8 So, that's what I want to present to the
9 panel today. Hopefully, it will be of use in your
10 consideration of suitability of the Monsanto's
11 proposed IRM plan.

12 DR. PORTIER: Thank you Dr. Storer.

13 Are there any questions from the panel?

14 Dr. Gould.

15 DR. GOULD: When are you looking at
16 those last two slides, are you looking at gene
17 frequency in the entire region or in the areas
18 where the adoption occurs?

19 DR. STORER: I calculate gene frequency
20 taking over the population over the entire region.

21 DR. GOULD: So, if it's -- do you have
22 any insight into how bumpy that is in the regions

1 of adoption?

2 DR. STORER: Yes. Certainly, in the
3 region of incomplete adoption, the slide previous
4 to this where we had areas where the soybean was
5 being rotated with maize in some areas. You get a
6 very steep gradients between areas where they are
7 using the transgenic and the areas where they are
8 using the soybean.

9 DR. GOULD: I just want to follow-up,
10 because you -- this presentation is very important
11 for the panel.

12 You are always looking at relative rates
13 of adaptation in the different schemes. One
14 question that comes up in terms of the partial
15 adoption is that are you looking at rates of
16 adaptation in that early period.

17 I guess my question is how does the
18 early, partial adoption impact rates of adaptation
19 after greater adoption?

20 So, when have you these bumpy sort of
21 landscapes in terms of allele frequency, do you
22 have any sort of insights into how that has an

1 impact? That's important for our deliberations.

2 DR. STORER: When measuring just the
3 rate of increase in the gene frequency, it doesn't
4 really depend much on what the gene frequency is.
5 So, I think, until you get certainly, up to gene
6 frequencies around .1, the effect is fairly small.

7
8 So, the rates of increase in gene
9 frequency, if it starts off as a low frequency or
10 after a few years is at a low frequency in a given
11 area, it is going to be the same rate as if it had
12 already been selected.

13 DR. GOULD: That's, I guess, my question
14 about those regions where it is intensely used
15 within small regions if that gets you over that
16 gene frequency in those regions.

17 DR. STORER: That depends on where you
18 start.

19 DR. GOULD: Okay. And just one final
20 question.

21 You do use this relative adaptation --
22 rate of adaptation compared to your default. We

1 do want to be able to compare your model to the
2 others in some way. My sense of the way you wrote
3 that, the default is a rate of adaptation of
4 about .32 or something? So, basically as it goes
5 from the initial frequency of .001 to .1 in three
6 years?

7 DR. STORER: I would have to work back
8 through that calculation.

9 DR. GOULD: It would be good if you
10 could give the panel that information, because to
11 compare to it the other models it would be useful.
12 I understand your reasons for not wanting to give
13 number of years. But that's my calculations on
14 that.

15 DR. PORTIER: If I could follow up. I
16 had a question along the same lines, I guess.

17 You have run every situation of the
18 model here with greater than 90 percent
19 susceptible non-survival or susceptible death, and
20 yet the presentation we just had said it is about
21 20 to 62 percent mortality -- I mean, survival --
22 larval survival, which is clearly not in the range

1 of 90 percent mortality. What is the impact of
2 that?

3 As a follow up, you have put the
4 resistant allele frequency at .00 -- 1.001 -- was
5 that percent or .001 real.

6 DR. STORER: .001, real.

7 DR. PORTIER: So, .1 percent.

8 And yet with such a low mortality in
9 these populations, how do you know that the
10 resistant allele is not at a much higher frequency
11 of as much as 20 percent?

12 DR. STORER: Let me address the second
13 question first.

14 We don't know what the initial gene
15 frequency is. I haven't seen any measures of
16 that. The assumption of initial gene frequency is
17 usually based on an assumption that there is some
18 kind of a fitness cost and that there has been no
19 prior selection for that. So, really there is a
20 balance between mutations and the fitness cost
21 that establishes that initial gene frequency.

22 Mutation rates in insects have been

1 measured but not in this particular insect to be
2 in the order of 10 to minus 5 , 10 to minus 6 .

3 So, if you assume that that mutation is
4 going on but there is also some kind of fitness
5 cost, you end up with a balance that usually ends
6 up the gene if it's not being selected for in any
7 manner being rare.

8 This survival of the crop right now, I'm
9 assuming that there are insects that don't carry
10 resistant genes, they are just the more tolerant
11 end of the spectrum in the dose mortality response
12 for susceptible genotype -- gene by environment
13 interaction etcetera that allows survival.

14 To address the first question, most of
15 the runs I ran were not less than 90 percent
16 mortality. I guess, that's because -- you know,
17 it came from the slide of this model that the Dow
18 AgroSciences brought it to mind where we're
19 certain we have much higher levels of mortality
20 than that.

21 I did have that one slide which showed
22 mortality down to 50 percent. It showed that the

1 rate of adaptation starts to decline somewhat
2 slowly below 90 percent, but eventually --
3 obviously, if you get down to zero percent
4 mortality then the rate of adaptation is zero. At
5 some point, that curve has to drop off more
6 steeply but it hasn't dropped off more steeply by
7 50 percent mortality.

8 DR. PORTIER: But would it -- that was -
9 - I wanted to follow up on that curve
10 specifically. Would it drop more rapidly if the
11 resistant allele frequency that you started with,
12 instead of .1 percent was say, 2 percent or 10
13 percent? Would it drop much more rapidly in that
14 50 percent area?

15 DR. STORER: I would have to think about
16 that, that's not something I have looked at.

17 DR. PORTIER: Any other questions from
18 the panel?

19 Dr. Andow.

20 DR. ANDOW: I'm sure you mentioned this
21 and I just -- it just -- I just missed it in terms
22 of exactly how is this rate defined again?

1 DR. STORER: The equation for this rate
2 is that gene frequency after X years divided by
3 the initial gene frequency, the natural log of
4 that, the whole thing divided by that X years.

5 DR. ANDOW: Gene frequency -- is that a
6 weighted average of the population -- that's all
7 fields --

8 DR. STORER: That's the gene frequency
9 taken across all insects in the population. So,
10 yes. It is average -- it is NOT -- I'm not
11 weighting it by -- it's weighted by the population
12 size in each field, but I take all adults, add
13 them up together.

14 DR. ANDOW: Thank you.

15 DR. PORTIER: Any other questions from
16 the panel?

17 Dr. Neal.

18 DR. NEAL: Yes. Can we go back to the
19 curve where you have the mortality versus --
20 relative to 99 percent versus log dose? And to
21 generate that particular curve, is that based on
22 actual LD 50 testing of rootworms?

1 A No; it is not based on LD 50 testing of
2 rootworms with Cry3Bb, since I don't have access
3 to Cry3Bb.

4 So it is a hypothetical curve. I think
5 I stressed that at the time.

6 DR. NEAL: Okay. When I looked at that
7 curve, it seemed to me to be unreasonably flat,
8 that it should be much steeper than it is. I'm
9 wondering what effect steeper mortality versus log
10 dose curve would give.

11 DR. STORER: I use a slope of 1 for that
12 line.

13 Obviously the steeper that line, the
14 lower the heterozygote will be at any given dose.
15 Though the next line on this curve would be
16 somewhat flattened.

17 If you could imagine the next curve that
18 I'm thinking of, the functional dominance dose.

19 DR. PORTIER: Dr. Hubbard.

20 DR. HUBBARD: I just wanted to get --
21 compare your model to the history and the biology
22 of this insect. We know that resistance has

1 evolved to crop rotation. We know that resistance
2 has evolved to adult sprays, insecticide sprays.

3 We know that resistance has evolved to
4 broadcast use of insecticides. Those insecticides
5 have long residual times. Each of these may
6 classify as high dose, yet you state that high
7 dose promotes durability.

8 Soil insecticides have anywhere from 27
9 to even more adults -- 27 percent of the
10 susceptible population compared to untreated
11 check. Sometimes there are even more adults
12 produced from soil insecticides.

13 So, you may classify that as a low dose
14 and so you are stating that high dose promotes
15 durability whereas the history of this insect --
16 that isn't necessarily the case. I'm just looking
17 for your comments.

18 DR. STORER: I think with the current
19 applications of soil insecticide, there is a large
20 portion of the population that escapes treatment.

21 So, they are not being selected for
22 resistance. So, that looks more like infield

1 refuge as opposed to a low dose. For those -- the
2 broadcast cyclodienes, for instance, resistance of
3 those in about a 10 year time frame probably is
4 when they first started seeing resistance.

5 I've run simulations of that through my
6 model, looking at what is known about functional
7 dominance resistance to that class of insecticides
8 in insects in general. It appears that it is not
9 recessive and a high dose assumes it is going to
10 be recessive. That's kind of what those
11 functional bell curves were aimed at.

12 So, it looks as though that didn't fit
13 the pattern of high dose because hydrozygotes
14 survival was probably rather higher than I'm
15 implying here. That's why it evolved more
16 quickly.

17 DR. PORTIER: Dr. Whalon.

18 DR. WHALON: This is more of a general
19 question.

20 I noted that you -- one of the
21 assumptions you made was continuous corn. I just
22 wondered if you back up a little bit and looked at

1 alternative sources, mortality-like rotation, like
2 sea treatments, like adulticides, what would you
3 anticipate from your functional dominance at that
4 --

5 DR. STORER: I think if you have a --
6 have insecticide treatment to the transgenic field
7 and not to the refuge field, you would end up
8 increasing the durability of the Cry3Bb in a
9 rotated scenario.

10 It is hard to see how the farmer is
11 likely to use the transgenome in first-year corn
12 unless he has problems with rotation resistance
13 that Robyn described this morning.

14 In that situation, I found ways to use
15 the transgenic crop to actually manage that and
16 bring down the frequency of that rotation
17 resistance by having a small refuge that is
18 continuous corn and not transgenic. It
19 kind of acts as a refuge for both and then if you
20 plant your transgenic onto the first-year corn,
21 essentially you are going to kill off all those
22 rotated -- rotation resistant insects.

1 Does that answer your question?

2 DR. WHALON: Well, that helps. I'm just
3 thinking in terms of more realistic situations,
4 particularly where there are other modes of action
5 out there and what that would do. I think a model
6 like you presented would be really useful to look
7 at that as well.

8 DR. STORER: The slide that is up there
9 now kind of addresses that, where there are two
10 options for treatment. They don't necessarily
11 have to be transgenic options they can be -- what
12 I'm calling here, type 2, could be an insecticidal
13 treatment.

14 I haven't looked too much at
15 adulticides. This is all larval mortality in the
16 model. It certainly could be adapted for that
17 kind of study, too.

18 DR. PORTIER: Dr. Hellmich.

19 DR. HELLMICH: Dr. Storer, have you ever
20 used your model to look at the amount of refuge
21 versus what you might expect with sort of like
22 population suppression and interaction of

1 population suppression and refuge sizes?

2 DR. STORER: Can you explain a little
3 more what you're thinking?

4 DR. HELLMICH: Well, like I'm thinking
5 that if you have a smaller refuge, there is going
6 to be fewer insects that are going to be produced
7 and therefore growers may be less likely to spray
8 in some of the refuge and how that might factor
9 in.

10 DR. STORER: That is actually built into
11 the model as I presented it today, with the
12 farmers using IPM to decide whether or not to
13 treat the refuge.

14 So, if the region-wide population the
15 previous year is low, then the probability that
16 they will use an insecticide on the refuge is low.
17 I don't see the opposite applies.

18 Where we have high levels of use -- it's
19 only the higher doses that I based my modeling
20 with -- population suppression is quite dramatic.
21 So, there is a -- less of the refuge gets treated.

22 I have also run the model where the

1 refuge is always treated that didn't make a whole
2 lot of difference. If the refuge is never
3 treated, you get some extension of durability.

4 DR. PORTIER: Dr. Gould.

5 DR. GOULD: I just want to follow-up. A
6 number of the panel members have had access to
7 your paper. It's a very important paper and I
8 think it would be very useful if everyone on the
9 committee here had access to it. Is that
10 possible?

11 DR. STORER: Yes. I don't see a problem
12 with that.

13 DR. GOULD: Your question, specifically,
14 I think some of the simulations you have done --
15 people have been asking you is in the paper and it
16 could be valuable to us.

17 DR. STORER: Right. I need to stress
18 that paper. I really was looking more -- the way
19 we're working with than what we are looking at
20 today.

21 DR. GOULD: But it could be made
22 available to everyone?

1 DR. STORER: Yes. Probably not today,
2 though.

3 DR. GOULD: It could be shared among us?

4 DR. STORER: Oh, absolutely, yes.

5 DR. PORTIER: Any other questions for
6 clarification?

7 Dr. Andow.

8 DR. ANDOW: Correct me if I'm wrong, but
9 if the rate -- that rate ratio is 2, then that
10 means that the time to resistance is half?

11 DR. STORER: That's correct.

12 DR. ANDOW: Okay. So -- you know, the
13 difference between 1 and 2 is actually
14 substantial.

15 DR. STORER: Right.

16 That is on a log scale because it's the
17 difference between 1 and 10 is the same as the
18 difference between 1 and .1.

19 DR. PORTIER: Dr. Storer, thank you very
20 much.

21 We're going now take a break for 15
22 minutes. My clock says it is 12 after 10, so

1 we'll start again at 10 30 promptly.

2 DR. PORTIER: Dr. Andersen, did you have
3 any comments on the previous discussion or any
4 questions?

5 DR. ANDERSEN: No I don't. I think
6 there was one question we were trying to find a
7 little bit more information on and I think Robyn
8 has been able to get more some more information
9 only on the distribution overtime of the amount of
10 protein in the tissues. I think she is going to
11 share it. We'll get some copies made and share it
12 with them.

13 DR. PORTIER: Thank you very much.

14 Dr. Rissler, welcome. Please introduce
15 yourself.

16 DR. RISSLER: Good morning and thank you
17 for the opportunity to comment today. I'm Jane
18 Rissler with the Union of Concerned Scientists, a
19 nonprofit partnership of scientists and citizens
20 working for sustainable solutions to environmental
21 problems.

22 I work within UCS's food and know

1 environment program where we advocate for a
2 transformation of US agriculture to a profitable,
3 productive, sustainable system that is healthy for
4 people and the environment, while ensuring that
5 citizens have a say in how their food is grown.

6 To the SAP members here, we very much
7 appreciate all the time and effort that service on
8 there panels requires. It's an important public
9 service.

10 To EPA, both the staff here and
11 elsewhere, we are grateful for the decision to
12 devote considerable resources in money and staff
13 time and effort to hold three days of meetings.
14 It is no small undertaking.

15 Some members of this panel served also
16 on the committee that produced the recent National
17 Research Counsel report on USDA's regulation of
18 transgenic crops. As they and most of you know,
19 USDA's oversight suffers from it's failure to seek
20 outside, scientific advice. FDA oversight shares
21 this same deficiency.

22 However, we recognize that EPA efforts

1 to again expert advice in public settings from the
2 scientific community are in stark contrast to the
3 other two agencies.

4 We applaud the Agency and we are
5 encouraging USDA to look at EPA's use of the SAP
6 as a model for increasing the scientific rigor of
7 its reviews.

8 Members of this committee have the
9 comments which we, along with Environmental
10 Defense submitted to EPA in late May, on the
11 proposed registration of MON 863.

12 Drs. Charles Benbrook and Angelika Hilbeck
13 provided analysis upon which these comments were
14 based.

15 We recommended that EPA turn down
16 Monsanto's request to register MON 863 because the
17 company has failed to demonstrate the absence of
18 unreasonable risks as required under FIFRA.

19 The company also failed to provide a
20 strong, credible insect resistance management
21 plan. Moreover, we concluded that the benefits of
22 MON 863 may be modest due to its marginal efficacy

1 and the declining use of high-risk chemical
2 insecticides for corn rootworm.

3 MON 863 benefits may also be short lived
4 because of the inadequate resistance management.

5 As you know -- as you well know, the
6 proven ability of corn rootworms to adapt
7 underscores the need for effective IRM plan for
8 MON 863.

9 However, because it has not developed
10 the information needed today, design of a strong,
11 long-term plan for MON 863, Monsanto is proposing
12 an interim approach.

13 The temporary plan, though improved in
14 some respects over earlier Bt crop plans, has a
15 number of serious flaws. Monsanto has not
16 developed the data or modeling needed for an
17 effective IRM plan. To design one, whose long-
18 term goal is to prevent or very significantly
19 delay resistance to MON 863, Monsanto must
20 develop a substantial body of biological,
21 behavioral and genetic data and simulation
22 modeling.

1 That body of information, as the
2 morning's discussion made quite clear, does not
3 yet exist. Critical information, as you heard
4 this morning, is lacking in a number of areas.
5 For example, on the dispersal of adult corn
6 rootworm feeding behavior of larvae, effective
7 dose of MON 863 and corn rootworm genetics.

8 Modeling projects to help predict the
9 emergence of resistance under various managing
10 strategies are underway again as you heard this
11 morning, but they are not sufficiently developed
12 to make the needed contributions to IRM plans.

13 Speaking as a person who knows very
14 little about this modeling area, the results this
15 morning further confused my ability to figure out
16 what ought to be done under this interim plan.

17 So, to avoid delay in marketing MON 863,
18 while gathering the data that it should have,
19 Monsanto has proposed this interim plan. Now the
20 interim plan itself, while it has some
21 improvements over other plans, it too is seriously
22 flawed.

1 For example, its shortcomings include
2 its dependence on the marketplace to dictate
3 refuges, an inadequate 20 percent grower
4 established refuge, an incorrect definition of
5 resistance, inadequate requirements for treating
6 refuges, doubtful assumptions about the impacts of
7 MON 863 on continuous corn acreage, lack of
8 modeling results that address the use of
9 insecticides on refuges, lack of clear connections
10 between grower education efforts and the
11 implementation of the IRM plan, failure to address
12 resistance issues associated with northern corn
13 rootworm and inadequately developed monitoring and
14 mitigation plans.

15 As a result of these inadequacies, we
16 have recommended that the Agency defer
17 registration, pending the development of a strong
18 credible plan.

19 However, given the very high likely hood
20 that EPA will approve Monsanto's request for
21 registration, we have urged the Agency to impose
22 several restrictions, including limiting

1 registration to one year to allow incorporation of
2 new information readily, restricting planting to
3 no more than 25 percent of corn acreage in a
4 county, requiring larger refuges and requiring the
5 company to submit results of modeling and
6 statistically valid research to fill the
7 significant gaps that have prevented it from
8 developing an effective long term plan.

9 Thank you.

10 DR. PORTIER: Thank you very much.

11 Thank you Dr. Rissler.

12 Are there any questions from the panel?

13 Thank you again.

14 Our next public commentator will be Mr.
15 Gary Queen.

16 DR. PORTIER: Welcome Mr. Queen.

17 Please identify yourself and who you are
18 speaking on behalf of.

19 MR. QUEEN: Good morning. I'm Gary
20 Queen, from Burlington, Colorado. I'm
21 representing Queen Farms. I've been farming for
22 about 20 years north of Burlington, a farm about

1 5,000 acres.

2 I have a brief, opening statement and
3 several points I would like to make.

4 Corn rootworm work is single most
5 significant insect that growers like me must
6 contend with. Every year we have to treat for
7 corn rootworm, costing roughly \$18 per acre.

8 Sometimes we must also use a rescue
9 treatment when our first treatment does not work,
10 costing an additional \$10 to \$14 an acre.

11 My first point is on safety. It's very
12 important to us. With the protection against
13 insect damage built into the seed, growers are not
14 exposed to dangerous chemicals and pesticides and
15 rescue treatments are very dangerous to use and to
16 the wildlife in our area.

17 I would like to be around to see my
18 grand kids and this technology makes this one step
19 closer by eliminating more chemicals in our
20 environment.

21 Simplicity. With an ANC solution, growers
22 will have a more simple approach to insect control

1 than ever before. Using this convenience, growers
2 will be able to utilize their time at planting
3 more efficiently.

4 Effectiveness. Rootworm protected corn
5 is more effective than any other treatment -- any
6 other traditional pesticide treatment. Insect
7 control is not compromised by factors like weather
8 conditions that can affect soil and foliar applied
9 treatments, providing more consistent insect
10 control.

11 By being able to use this technology, it
12 will open up more avenues for us to use as far as
13 irrigation. We have a severe drought in our area
14 and we are running out of water. We have the
15 opportunity to use drip-aid, which is 100 percent
16 efficient in watering. We can use this now with
17 new technology to save our water and to grow a
18 better crop with rootworm tolerant corn.

19 Growers want to have access for the long
20 term. We also know the realities of least
21 resistance development as we all see in the
22 important chemicals lose effectiveness because of

1 resistance and we don't want to -- and we want to
2 make sure that we are able to use this for years
3 to come.

4 Then most important, it seems like
5 anymore -- the money factor. We will be able to
6 make more money by using this technology by
7 eliminating crop losses due to crop consultants
8 not being able to see the pest on time.

9 Time considerations. There is a narrow
10 planting window and planting delays can impact
11 yield. Using this technology will help us speed
12 up the planting giving us a better opportunity to
13 maximize our yields. We need to have a flexible
14 IRM so that we can have a 20 percent refuge be on
15 adjacent fields, so we can cover more acres while
16 planting.

17 I use a 16 year-old planter and it would
18 slow the planting process up tremendously if we
19 had to clean out the planter on every circle to
20 plant conventional corn for the refuge.

21 I plant one number for the entire
22 circle, thus eliminating the chance we will have a

1 planting problem on that field. We have multiple
2 pivots, so we could easily use one for the refuge.
3 I just want to emphasize that flexibility is the
4 key and we're not going to use a product that will
5 slow down the planting process.

6 New technologies are not the problem.
7 We are concerned with yield drag and we will
8 slowly use this into our system. We hope to use
9 about 10 percent a year to see how the yields are.
10 And to give you an idea, on my farm with this
11 technology, we have seen great results.

12 Thank you for your time.

13 DR. PORTIER: Thank you, Mr. Queen.

14 Questions? Dr. Hellmich.

15 DR. HELLMICH: Mr. Queen, where did say
16 you were from? I missed that.

17 MR. QUEEN: Burlington, Colorado.

18 DR. HELLMICH: Burlington, Colorado.

19 Okay. I want to thank you for coming,
20 because my experience in the past is that the
21 growers are the cornerstone for any kind of insect
22 resistance management program and I thank you for

1 taking the time to come here to present this
2 information.

3 Also, I have a question for you.

4 As an entomologist, I was humbled a few
5 years ago to learn that insects are very low on
6 the priority list of -- at least some growers,
7 when they come to thinking about their crops.
8 They are more concerned about the seed and the
9 herbicides and everything else.

10 Do you think that given the European
11 corn bore resistant management plans and in the
12 advent of this product that growers are becoming
13 more aware of resistance management and will be
14 willing to be good stewards of this product?

15 MR. QUEEN: I'll give you one example.
16 We used to have a chemical called "Glean," that we
17 used in our area. We are not able to use that
18 anymore because of resistance buildup to weeds and
19 so everybody learned basically, after that we need
20 to have a good refuge and not to lose this because
21 it is going to save us money in the long run,
22 definitely.

1 DR. PORTIER: Dr. Gould?

2 DR. GOULD: I was just wondering, how
3 many acres do you have within one pivot -- when
4 you were talking about that?

5 MR. QUEEN: One pivot is an average of
6 120 acres.

7 DR. PORTIER: Dr. Whalon.

8 DR. WHALON: I too, commend you for
9 coming and presenting your thoughts. I think they
10 resonate with some of us Applied Entomologists.

11 The question I have for you, I would
12 like to you explain to the panel how you make
13 rootworm control decisions now.

14 MR. QUEEN: Basically, what we do for
15 our rootworm control is we put down insecticides
16 at planting time. Right now we are using Regent.
17 We have used previous chemicals in the past like
18 Counter and then if we have to do a rescue
19 treatment, we have to come in with Furadan, and I
20 just hate Furadan. No odor in that. You can't
21 tell it has been sprayed on.

22 So, if you have a problem out there

1 and are you not thinking about what happened two
2 days ago you go and work on a system, you got it -
3 - who knows how long it will shorten your life.

4 DR. WHALON: Do you use the corn
5 rootworm rating system in the fall to make
6 decisions?

7 MR. QUEEN: The one to six, yes.

8 DR. WHALON: Who does that in your
9 operation -- it's a large operation?

10 MR. QUEEN: I have a crop consultant
11 that comes in and evaluates my fields once a week.

12 DR. WHALON: Thank you.

13 DR. PORTIER: Any other questions from
14 the panel?

15 Thank you, Mr. Queen.

16 MR. QUEEN: Thank you.

17 DR. PORTIER: Ms. Helen Inman.

18 Welcome, Ms. Inman.

19 MS. INMAN: Thank you very much, Mr.
20 Chairman.

21 I have previously visited with Mr. Lewis
22 and asked to have a extra minutes, if that's

1 permissible and also, I have brought some written
2 testimony along with my oral comments. So, I
3 would appreciate if this could be distributed to
4 the panel.

5 Thank you.

6 Good morning. My name is Helen Inman.
7 I am a corn soybean farmer from North Central
8 Iowa. I farm with my husband Ross. We have been
9 farming for 44 years. So, we have been in the
10 business for a long time.

11 Ever since biotech became available to
12 us, we have planted both corn Bt and herbicide
13 resistant soybeans.

14 This morning, I would like to offer
15 some comments in support of MON 863.

16 I currently am the Vice Chairman of the
17 NCGA Biotech Working Group and I also am on the
18 Iowa Biotech Committee and I am a past Chairman of
19 the Iowa Corn Promotion Board.

20 I would like to tell you just a little
21 bit about NCGA. NCGA represents 48 member states
22 with over 32,000 and we get funding from over

1 300,000 producers. Most of our funding comes from
2 farmers.

3 NCGA represents farmer interests in many
4 different areas, including biotechnology and farm
5 policy.

6 As a producer in an ever changing world,
7 I'm very much aware of the effect of biotechnology
8 on our industry and I am a big biotech supporter.

9 Currently, in our farming operation, 100
10 percent of our soybeans are herbicide resistant
11 and from -- anywhere from 55 to 60 percent of our
12 corn is a Bt corn. We make our planting decisions
13 based on economics, safety, and marketability.
14 And we often do plant herbicide resistant corns,
15 depending upon whether we can channel our corn to
16 other markets.

17 In my 45 years of farming, I have
18 noticed a lot of changes in the industry. We have
19 currently are enjoying higher -- much higher
20 yields but our tillage practices have also
21 changed. We have gone from the old moldboard
22 method of tillage to minimum tillage and even no

1 till. But with that has come a greater dependence
2 upon pesticides.

3 Biotechnology can help us cut that
4 pesticide use. I currently volunteer on both NCGA
5 and the Iowa Biotech Committees, because I am
6 convinced that biotechnology is needed in our
7 world.

8 I'm here today to tell you some of the
9 growers's perspective on this new technology. I
10 think that the farmers that I represent through
11 NCGA would want you to make decisions based on
12 sound science. My operation and all of our
13 operations are based on flexibility. We need IRM
14 rules that are going to be workable and
15 consistent.

16 If the IRM regulations are not workable,
17 it will be much harder to implement them. And the
18 burden of the implementation is going to be on our
19 shoulders.

20 Thanks to biotechnology, the farmer
21 leaves a much lighter foot print on our
22 environment. In our own operation, we no longer

1 spray for corn bores. And with our herbicide
2 resistant soybeans, we are able to get by normally
3 with one application.

4 We use a non-residual herbicide and so
5 we do not have any problems with getting into our
6 groundwater. In addition, we can reduce our
7 tillage and slow our soil erosion.

8 Corn rootworm just as other controls,
9 takes dollars. Corn rootworms take a lot of yield
10 away from farmers. It costs between \$15 and \$20
11 an acre to treat corn rootworm. But it is
12 important too, even though we're going to have
13 reduced pesticide use, that we are able to use
14 pesticides when and if we need to.

15 This brings me to the need for a farmer-
16 friendly, consistent, science-based IRM regulation
17 program.

18 I think that the National Corn Growers,
19 seed companies and universities would all agree
20 that we need to have responsible stewardship of
21 biotechnology and we as farmers definitely do
22 agree on that.

1 We have spent many hours, a lot of
2 checked off dollars in educating ourselves on IRM
3 practices. Our commitment is strong.

4 To preserve the many benefits of
5 biotechnology, it is necessary to implement a good
6 IRM program for corn rootworm technology. And I
7 think that growers realize that if they are not
8 willing to implement this practice on their own
9 farms, they do run the risk of losing access to
10 the technology.

11 Improper use of this technology will, of
12 course, shorten the life span of the technology.

13 During the planting season, as one of my
14 predecessors pointed out to you, we're faced with
15 a lot of unplanned issues. We're trying to get a
16 crop in the ground, weather can offset some of our
17 decisions, maybe we can't get a certain hybrid.
18 These issues come up real quickly and if we have
19 too complicated an IRM program, we will not be as
20 able to implement this program.

21 In order for IRM regulations to be
22 widely accepted by farmers, we need to have a

1 farmer-friendly regulation. Sometimes what works
2 in modeling isn't going to work on the farm.

3 Like all US Regulatory decisions, IRM
4 regulations for corn rootworm must be based on
5 sound science. I think farmers probably will
6 comply if they can -- point it out to them that
7 there has been good research done on the
8 regulations.

9 We encourage the use of NCR 46 group to
10 determine sound science for resistance. But we
11 understand that science is changing rapidly and
12 adjustments may be need to be made as these
13 products -- as new products come on the market.

14 As farmers, we're well aware that
15 agricultural biotechnology is important for
16 producing good quality, safe foods and fiber. But
17 more so, it is also important for conserving our
18 vital assets of land and water.

19 In the past, the EPA has relied quite
20 heavily on NCGA for their expertise in developing
21 programs and implementing those programs and NCGA
22 encourages EPA to continue this relationship.

1 As with the corn bore technology, NCGA
2 will encourage our producers to implement IRM
3 plans when planting the corn rootworm corn. This
4 is an EPA requirement and we know that it is the
5 right thing to do to preserve the technology.

6 In conclusion, I would like to leave
7 this thought with you. I want to leave as light a
8 footprint on the environment as I can do. And to
9 do that, I feel that I need to maintain the
10 technology.

11 This technology, though, needs to be
12 farmer-friendly. It needs to be consistent and
13 flexible and above all, it needs to be science
14 based.

15 Thank you very much for your time.

16 DR. PORTIER: Thank you Ms. Inman.

17 Are there any questions from the panel?

18 Dr. Hellmich.

19 DR. HELLMICH: Ms. Inman, as a fellow
20 Iowan, I would like to welcome you to the
21 committee and thank you for coming all this
22 distance to give this presentation.

1 I would like to say that I an appreciate
2 the National Corn Growers Association input in the
3 past with NS 205 Committee and Bt corn.

4 I would like to point out that they were
5 very instrumental in helping to -- to have the
6 input into that and recognizing the importance of
7 that. I know they have a web site where they talk
8 about resistance management. I hope that that
9 will continue with this product.

10 MS. INMAN: We're definitely planning on
11 that.

12 DR. HELLMICH: Thank you.

13 DR. PORTIER: Dr. Wise.

14 DR. WEISS: Ms. Inman, thank you for
15 coming today.

16 I would like to ask a question following
17 up on Dr. Whalon's question of Mr. Queen.

18 How do you currently make your rootworm
19 management decisions on your farm?

20 MS. INMAN: Well, as I pointed out, we
21 do have a corn soybean rotation. When we do need
22 to use corn rootworm, protection, we do a soil-

1 based application.

2 But we don't have to do it -- we
3 personally do not have to do it all the time. We
4 are getting some growers that are going to a corn-
5 corn- soybean rotation -- corn-corn-corn-soybean
6 rotation and they are really interested in this
7 technology.

8 DR. WEISS: Following up on that, do you
9 have a crop consultant or do you base your corn
10 rootworm decisions based on sampling?

11 MS. INMAN: We do have a -- we use an
12 elevator consultant for that.

13 DR. WEISS: And Bancroft, Iowa -- help
14 me with my geography -- is that in Northwest Iowa?

15
16 MS. INMAN: No. It is in North Central,
17 Iowa. We're actually about 30 miles from the
18 Minnesota boarder. I think we're kind of up there
19 in God's country.

20 DR. WEISS: I'm from Minnesota. I would
21 agree with that, although you're about 30 miles
22 short of actual God's country.

1 Do you have problems in that area with
2 northern corn rootworm extended?

3 MS. INMAN: Yes, we are. We don't have
4 real extensive yet and personally, we haven't
5 noticed a whole lot, but I am getting -- having
6 comments made to me by some of my farmer friend
7 that they are seeing a lot of that.

8 DR. WEISS: Okay. Thank you.

9 DR. PORTIER: Dr. Andow.

10 DR. ANDOW: So I'll continue with the
11 Minnesota connection. I'm a Minnesota also --
12 University of Minnesota.

13 MS. INMAN: Good. We like Minnesota.

14 DR. ANDOW: Great place to be.

15 I have a couple questions about decision
16 making and drawing on your experience.

17 In terms of -- you said you used a lot
18 of the corn bore product, the Bt corn -- the corn
19 bore.

20 MS. INMAN: Yes.

21 DR. ANDOW: I know in those areas of
22 Minnesota at least, there is a lot of -- a

1 reasonable amount of use of that product, I'm
2 wondering, when the room product comes on, it is
3 not going to be associated with the corn bore
4 product.

5 What kind of trade-offs do you see
6 people are going to make in terms of deciding
7 whether or not to plant the corn bore product or
8 the corn rootworm product -- because they are not
9 going be able to plant one variety that has both?

10 MS. INMAN: Well, at the present time,
11 probably not, but I think it is going to be -- in
12 my own case, and I can only probably talk from my
13 own experience, I would have to really -- as we
14 adopt the technology, we probably would go into it
15 very carefully. We're not just going to
16 jump in and plant all rootworm technology and
17 maybe not even as quickly, because we don't have
18 quite the need that we did for the corn bore.

19 So we will we would ease into it. And
20 probably -- we have some individual fields, some
21 smaller individual fields.

22 So, perhaps I would envision that we

1 might try it on that as opposed to the other. And
2 if it was far enough away -- that wouldn't work,
3 would it? But that's the way that I would
4 envision we would approach it.

5 DR. ANDOW: And your neighbor that are
6 doing the corn-corn-corn-soybean rotation, do you
7 think they would be more willing to go into the
8 corn rootworm variety? What is your feeling about
9 that?

10 MS. INMAN: They probably adapt a little
11 quicker than we will because they are going to be
12 seeing more problems than we do currently today.

13 DR. ANDOW: I would like your opinion
14 about -- if there was some IRM plan that was
15 implemented today, but say three years from now it
16 was changed, how do you think growers would
17 respond to that?

18 MS. INMAN: Well, I think that growers -
19 - so long as it could be kept pretty consistent
20 with what the plans are for -- like say corn bore,
21 I think they would be comfortable with it and I
22 think that they would adapt to it.

1 I know we're going to have to look at
2 this on an event-by-event, because you know,
3 different events are going to be -- I'm not a
4 scientist, but different events are going to
5 require -- might require -- but the more
6 consistency we can have, the better off we
7 personally will be, but also, the better chance of
8 compliance there will be.

9 DR. ANDOW: Thank you.

10 DR. PORTIER: Dr. Hubbard.

11 DR. HUBBARD: On behalf of the Corn
12 Growers Association, I was hoping you may speak to
13 the number of acres that are treated or planted to
14 herbicide resistant corn. You mentioned you
15 planted herbicide resistant soybeans. I was
16 curious on that.

17 You may or may not be aware corn
18 rootworm larvae can develop on a number of grassy
19 weeds that are present in corn fields. The
20 product being talked about today is not as
21 affective with larger insect larvae and may not be
22 as compatible with herbicide resistant corn. I

1 was curious if you have a knowledge on the amount
2 of acres of --

3 MS. INMAN: I'm sorry, this is not --
4 not being a scientist, I can't answer that
5 question.

6 DR. HUBBARD: Well, the question, just
7 basically just has -- how much corn is planted
8 with herbicide resistance traits?

9 MS. INMAN: Approximately, about 30
10 percent of the acres are planted to a -- that
11 corn.

12 DR. HUBBARD: Is that sprayed at what
13 phenology of corn is it -- the corn out of the
14 ground or does anybody -- you may not be aware of
15 it, but --

16 MS. INMAN: I know that there is, but
17 I'm sorry, I can't tell you the -- because I
18 unfortunately, do not do the spraying on my farm.

19 DR. PORTIER: Any other questions from
20 the panel?

21 Dr. Neal.

22 DR. NEAL: Yes. Ms. Inman, thank you

1 very much for coming.

2 I was wondering if you could comment on
3 the logistics of what a grower would need to do to
4 put in-row furrows in as part of an insect
5 resistant plan versus planting a separate block.

6 MS. INMAN: I'm sorry. I'm not sure
7 that I understand your question.

8 DR. NEAL: Part of the plan that is
9 being discussed is to plant a refuge of corn as a
10 set of rows within a field for the corn rootworm
11 as opposed to the corn bore insecticide resistant
12 plan where adjacent blocks are allowed.

13 MS. INMAN: Well, actually, even in the
14 corn bore plan, you can intersperse and as a
15 matter of fact we are. It just so happens in one
16 of our fields that that works real well. And a
17 matter or logistics -- part of it would be the
18 kind -- the type of planter you have.

19 If you have a planter with a lot of
20 boxes, that's not real hard to do. Or you can go
21 ahead and clean your planter, if you have a large
22 drum. I wouldn't be as handy, but when have you a

1 series of boxes, it is perfectly -- it is done.

2 At least it is done in my area where we
3 can have non Bt -- non corn bore resistant corn
4 right along side with a corn bore resistant corn.
5 So that can be done. It is being done for corn
6 bore technology.

7 And I think the same thing could be done
8 for the rootworm.

9 DR. NEAL: In terms of being farmer-
10 friendly, would it have any logistical problems in
11 adding an in-furrow insecticide treatment to the
12 non transgenic corn and not treating the
13 transgenic or would that be something that be
14 something that a grower would tend to do or would
15 you just leave off with the insecticide treatment?

16 MS. INMAN: Well, I think that -- it can
17 be done, it definitely could be done. Of course,
18 part of the it would depend on whether you still
19 had the insecticide boxes on. But it definitely
20 can be done and it would need to be done. I think
21 they would if they had to.

22 DR. NEAL: One further question.

1 Would you anticipate using a transgenic product
2 on your first-year corn for corn rootworm or corn
3 coming in after your soybean rotation?

4 A I guess that's going to depend partly on
5 the number -- as this particular rootworm
6 continues to appear in our area, because it is
7 spreading. It is just begin to go come in,
8 probably not as much as I would on second or third
9 year.

10 DR. NEAL: Thank you.

11 DR. PORTIER: Any other questions from
12 the panel?

13 Thank you very much, Ms. Inman.

14 MS. INMAN: Thank you for the
15 opportunity.

16 DR. PORTIER: Mr. John Beshaler.

17 If I pronounced your name wrong, I
18 apologize.

19 MR. BESHALER: Good morning. That was
20 fairly close. My mom pronounces it Beshaler and
21 dad pronounces Beshaler, so you can pick anything
22 you want.

1 I am a farmer from Central Nebraska. I
2 deal with commercial crops. I raise corn, wheat,
3 soybeans, alfalfa. These are sold to local
4 elevators and to local feed lots. And I just
5 wanted to take this opportunity to address panel
6 today and give a viewpoint of the farmers's
7 perspective.

8 When I make planting decisions, I look
9 at three things, efficiency -- how easy is it.
10 Economy -- does it put money in my pocket.
11 Environmental issues -- is it healthy, is it good
12 for my farm, am I being X posed to chemicals, are
13 my hired men being exposed to chemicals, so on and
14 so forth.

15 Efficiency -- looking at this rootworm
16 corn, what I do is put corn in the hopper and
17 plant. I just fill it up and go. I don't have to
18 worry about bags of insecticides. I don't have to
19 worry about plugging problems in the insecticide
20 hoppers. I don't have to worry about
21 application problems, equipment problems, and so
22 on and so forth. I just, like I say, just fill

1 the hoppers up with seed and go plant.

2 Economy-wise, the injury is still out
3 there. I haven't harvested this corn. It will be
4 harvested in about a month and a half or so. I'm
5 looking at some healthy plants, that's one thing
6 that I can see. The agronomy of things look
7 fairly decent.

8 That's probably how it would pay for
9 itself if it did pay for itself. The technology
10 fees that the farmer will have to pay Monsanto
11 will be offset basically, by savings in
12 insecticide payments. So, there probably won't be
13 much of a savings there.

14 The environmental issues -- we're
15 looking at not exposing ourselves to insecticides.
16 And the way I planted my corn I do what they call
17 a T-band where I just basically, spread a band of
18 insecticide at planting time on top of the ground.

19
20 Some of it gets down into the furrow,
21 but I just leave it on top of the ground. And
22 anything that comes across that can get into it.

1 And it does. And you know, you just -- it is not
2 insect specific and it just -- let's face it.

3 If we were here and had this corn
4 rootworm for years, and we're here trying to
5 justify this new technology of insecticides, I
6 would be laughed out of this room. We probably
7 wouldn't even be here. I think we're kind of
8 heading in the right direction in that respect.

9 So anyway, rootworm corn I think is -- I
10 think from a farmers's standpoint is giving us
11 everything that I'm looking for -- Ease of
12 planting, economy -- who knows, maybe that will be
13 all right. The environment seems to be -- seems
14 to be there. We're trying to figure that out
15 today.

16 I'm not seeing any dead birds. I'm
17 seeing plenty of insects in this particular field.
18 So far it looks good.

19 Just to comment on the IRM. That's a
20 big issue today. Talking about 20 percent refuge
21 either within the field or adjacent to, from a
22 farmers's standpoint, that's doable.

1 Also, to the rescue treatments that need
2 to be done from time to time coming back in and
3 over spraying for different insects. I understand
4 this to be either you can spray the whole thing or
5 nothing at all. And that is also doable.

6 So it looks to me like it is a win-win
7 situation and that's why I'm here to help relay
8 what I'm seeing as a farmer.

9 DR. PORTIER: Thank you Mr. Beshaler.
10 Are there any questions from the panel?

11 Dr. Federici.

12 DR. FEDERICI: You mentioned you already
13 have some experience with this technology. Are
14 you speaking of corn bore corn or --

15 MR. BESHALER: Oh, I might have
16 misspoken -- rootworm. I planted 100 acres this
17 year and so I got a chance to look at that -- one
18 hundred acres through this growing season. Yes;
19 I'm sorry -- of corn rootworm -- rootworm, yes.
20 Did I say, corn bore?

21 DR. FEDERICI: No. No. I was just --

22 MR. BESHALER: Because rootworm --

1 there's rootworm corn. I planted 100 acres of it
2 on a particular field of mine and so, I got a
3 chance to look at it.

4 DR. FEDERICI: Your assessment is that
5 it is working as anticipated.

6 MR. BESHALER: My assessment is we have
7 a draught out there and it's testing things and it
8 is looking healthy -- let's put it that way.

9 I have not done a yield check on it, so,
10 in my mind, the jury is still out on whether or
11 not it is going to pay for itself.

12 DR. PORTIER: Dr. Weiss.

13 DR. WEISS: Thank you for coming.

14 I would like to follow up on a question
15 I asked a the previous speaker, Ms. Inman, what
16 kind of crop consulting -- or do you use a crop
17 consulting basis?

18 MR. BESHALER: I have a crop consultant
19 that comes in once a week. The way we handle
20 rootworm is to apply the insecticide at planting
21 time. The way we know which fields to treat is by
22 beetle counts during the summer so we will not

1 treat anything that doesn't need to be treated, in
2 other words.

3 DR. WEISS: A follow up on Brian's
4 question, you haven't dug any roots yet and taken
5 any --

6 MR. BESHALER: My agronomist has not
7 done that. He's a pioneer man and he did say that
8 things look healthy. We have no lodging.
9 Monsanto people have come out.

10 I have gotten a little piece of paper
11 from them that they took root ratings. On this
12 particular field, the insecticide worked and the
13 different friends between rootworm corn and
14 insecticide corn was about even there wasn't much
15 difference.

16 We had a little test plot there with no
17 insecticide, conventional corn. I would estimate
18 25 percent yield loss. I mean, just like night
19 and day there. Root lodging and a lot will depend
20 on the weather coming in when we harvest.

21 DR. WEISS: This is irrigated corn?

22 MR. BESHALER: This is irrigated corn

1 and draught conditions and we just weren't able to
2 keep up this year with the irrigation, but yes, it
3 is under a pivot.

4 DR. PORTIER: Dr. Federici then Dr.
5 Whalon.

6 DR. FEDERICI: Do you know what the soil
7 insecticide is applied or did your consultant do
8 it or do you know?

9 MR. BESHALER: We applied force. I
10 can't tell you if that is organophosphate. You
11 guys would probably know that.

12 DR. PORTIER: Dr. Whalon.

13 DR. WHALON: I would just like to
14 follow-up on this rescue treatment and what you do
15 now and -- not in the corn rootworm corn but in
16 your other corn, how often -- what is the
17 frequency that you have to come in and do
18 something after have you treated, say, made a
19 decision to treat a field in the summer or fall
20 and then you treat -- seed treatment in the spring
21 when you plant, how often do you have to go back
22 in and do something remedial?

1 MR. BESHALER: Not very often. This
2 year we had spider mite problems. That was the
3 first time I have had to do anything for 10 years
4 with spider mites. So, that was a treatment we
5 came back in.

6 The corn bore problem -- we used a -- we
7 are very heavily corn-on-corn in our area and the
8 corn bore problem was always a problem, especially
9 in certain fields. But ever since the corn bore
10 corn came out, we just haven't had any problem
11 there.

12 So, we have not sprayed for, I would say
13 five years for corn bore. So, we have sprayed one
14 time in five years.

15 DR. WHALON: Because economic drives a
16 lot about your decisions about what hybrid to take
17 and whether or not this technology has application
18 for you.

19 Do you have any handle on if you had to
20 put a rescue spray on more frequently in this type
21 of approach because an insecticide in the soil at
22 planting as broad spectrum kills more than one

1 species.

2 MR. BESHALER: I don't think it would be
3 a problem. At planting time we have wire worms,
4 maggots, things like that that you would not have
5 to come back in and spray. Corn bore -- rootworm
6 -- we do have beetles. I have never
7 sprayed for beetles, but people do in our area.
8 And that would be the rescue treatment we would be
9 talking about. If the beetle count got
10 too high and started clipping silk and all that.
11 But I have never had to do it; I have never done
12 it. I have had enough control, I guess, from the
13 insecticide application that I've never done it.

14 DR. WHALON: Some of the concerns that
15 I've heard is that maybe growers are going to have
16 to come in and control wire worms and maggots and
17 things like that in time. Of course, no one knows
18 at this juncture, but it's a possibility which
19 might take away some of that economic
20 insensitivity to move, since are you using a broad
21 spectrum now.

22 I would like follow up on that, for you

1 to just address, maybe how you feel about handling
2 treated seeds and things like that or application
3 -- band application at planting with conventional
4 insecticides right now and how does that payoff
5 against the transgenic corn coming down the line?

6 MR. BESHALER: Well, this rootworm corn
7 coming down the line, the corn I got anyway had
8 seed treated insecticide called Goucho. I would
9 not touch with that with my bare hands. I'd wear
10 mask and gloves.

11 So, you are dealing with an insecticide
12 that is designed to cover those insects out there
13 other than rootworm.

14 So, that I think is going to be the
15 standard. I can't say that. I'm not speaking for
16 Monsanto, but I would say that has to be part of
17 the treatment, that there has to be something out
18 there that covers that or else it is not going
19 work. We have more than corn rootworm out there
20 and we have to cover those type of insects.

21 But the fact that you don't have to
22 handle insecticide in another bag there, it would

1 be worth something to the farmer.

2 DR. PORTIER: Dr. Hellmich.

3 DR. HELLMICH: Ms. Inman before
4 suggested that this new product -- she would ease
5 into it, just try a little bit of at a time.

6 I guess my question for you is, is that
7 what your plan is? What do you think most growers
8 will be -- over this three-year horizon, what do
9 you think growers will be doing at three years
10 from now?

11 MR. BESHALER: Well, I'm thinking that
12 if this thing gets on the market, I'm thinking it
13 is enough of a no-brainer, where we don't have to
14 mess with insecticides, then I'm thinking it will
15 be used heavily.

16 What was the first part of your
17 question?

18 DR. HELLMICH: How you would ease into
19 it within three years?

20 MR. BESHALER: I wouldn't use it unless
21 I had to. I would not buy that technology unless
22 I had to. The only reason I would do it is if I

1 had high beetle counts and that's -- and I would
2 be a typical farmer in that respect. I would take
3 a beetle count and if I had to use it, I would use
4 it.

5 It would be a situation where it would
6 be applied to a corn-on-corn rotation or just
7 corn-on-corn, no rotation about it.

8 That takes in -- in my area, that's a
9 lot of the irrigated acres, which amounts to about
10 25 percent of the acres and it wouldn't be
11 something that would be economic feasible on dry
12 land corn, because we do have rotations and it
13 just probably wouldn't be applied there in my
14 area.

15 DR. HELLMICH: So, you would still use a
16 crop consultant and determine, based on his
17 recommendations whether to even plant the corn?

18 MR. BESHALER: Yes; that's what I would
19 do. Take that beetle count -- that's his job.

20 DR. HELLMICH: In a pivot situation, how
21 do you think that growers are going to approach
22 that?

1 MR. BESHALER: That's a good question.
2 In my case, I would not want to alternate rows.
3 In other words, apply soil insecticide in one or
4 two rows and nothing in the other one except the
5 rootworm corn. I wouldn't want to do that myself.
6 That's something that we're allowed to do and
7 probably would work good. I don't see a farmer
8 doing that.

9 I see farmers planting blocks of land,
10 maybe half a pivot or a full pivot and having the
11 refuge beside it. In other words, plant the
12 planter load full of rootworm corn, get that done,
13 go to the next project -- putting insecticide in
14 your planters and do it conventionally for the
15 refuge.

16 Do it all at once without doing half a
17 planter one way and half a planter the other way.
18 That's what I foresee.

19 DR. HELLMICH: So, partial pivots may be
20 the solution in this case?

21 MR. BESHALER: Yes. Yes. That would be
22 --

1 DR. HELLMICH: Is that practical for
2 most growers?

3 MR. BESHALER: Yes. Yes we can do it.
4 A lot of guys they don't like to -- you know, they
5 don't like to clean out their planters anymore
6 often than they have to, naturally.

7 But a lot of guys will plant a planter-
8 load for instance -- it might be 40 acres and then
9 they can switch over.

10 You know, you have you such a small
11 window of planting opportunity and they want it to
12 be as easy as possible. But this new technology
13 is important. We have got to be good stewards
14 and I'm hoping we can do it as farmers.

15 When what I foresee is that there has to
16 be some way to go back in and oversee this thing.
17 Whether the seed companies do that or somebody,
18 because there will be abuses. You know that.

19 There will be times when things aren't
20 done properly. And I think there has to be some
21 type of regulation there some way that's easy and
22 palatable to the farmer and to the seed companies

1 and that sort of thing.

2 DR. HELLMICH: What kind of oversight
3 would you suggest?

4 MR. BESHALER: That's a good question
5 there. EPA wouldn't want to come out to the farm
6 and be the tough guy, but there really needs to be
7 some way of verifying some of these things that we
8 don't want any abuses. We don't want these things
9 to get resistant any faster than they have to.

10 I actually think it is going to be a
11 natural thing in my situation. I'm only going to
12 treat the fields that have to be treated. That's
13 only going to be probably 10 percent of my farm.

14 For me, it is going to be very natural.
15 It is not going to be painful or anything like
16 that. The farmers in our area will be in the same
17 boat.

18 DR. WHALON: I would just like to rejoin
19 on a thing that you said earlier. I think I just
20 need to understand it better. That is, you got
21 from Monsanto this year in that one hundred acres
22 you planted in that rootworm corn, Goucho treated

1 seed?

2 MR. BESHALER: Yes. That's what I
3 understand. They treated that seed with Goucho.
4 They had not only the rootworm gene in there, but
5 Goucho.

6 DR. WHALON: Thanks.

7 DR. PORTIER: Dr. Hubbard.

8 DR. HUBBARD: My question has to do
9 grower behavior.

10 According to Monsanto, 50 percent of the
11 current available market will not have
12 opportunities to plant transgenic Bt corn for
13 rootworm .

14 How likely is it that somebody is going
15 to switch from pioneer, for instance, to rootworm
16 resistant corn?

17 MR. BESHALER: I think it is going to be
18 economical. There is people out there, myself
19 included, that get along quite well with Pioneer.
20 We're going to look at how good that particular
21 variety does in that particular area.

22 This corn rootworm will be a tool that

1 we use, but the main thing will be the yield that
2 we get out of those fields.

3 DR. PORTIER: Dr. Gould.

4 DR. GOULD: I just want to follow up on
5 Marks's question to you about this Goucho
6 treatment. So, the Goucho is along with the Bt
7 corn?

8 MR. BESHALER: I think they just mixed
9 it in there, yes.

10 DR. GOULD: And it was also used in the
11 non BT?

12 MR. BESHALER: No. No. the non Bt was
13 not even a Monsanto product, as a matter of fact.
14 It was just a conventional corn with a seed -- or
15 a soil applied insecticide, with a test strip
16 where we had no insecticide.

17 DR. GOULD: And the test strip did not
18 have Goucho?

19 MR. BESHALER: Right. That was on that
20 conventional hybrid.

21 DR. PORTIER: Thank you very much, Mr.
22 Beshaler.

1 MR. BESHALER: Thank you.

2 DR. PORTIER: Jon Tollefson.

3 Welcome back, Dr. Tollefson. Please
4 identify yourself.

5 DR. TOLLEFSON: I'm Jon, Professor of
6 Entomology from Iowa State University.
7 Following those comments from the Minnesotans
8 about land north of us, I grew up in Minnesota as
9 well. When I grew up they told me I should move
10 south where the winters are nicer, so I did. I
11 now reside in Iowa.

12 But I began working with corn rootworms
13 in 1967 and I have studied corn rootworms
14 continually since that time with the exception of
15 about three years when I was offered a federal job
16 with the military that I couldn't turn down. So I
17 joined the faculty in 1975 at Iowa State
18 University.

19 I have been -- essentially, my research
20 has involved management of corn rootworms. I have
21 specialized in the areas of sampling, decision
22 making and, if you will Applied Ecology of the

1 corn rootworm.

2 I'm going to do two things today. First
3 of all, you have I think been given the written
4 comments from NCR 46, the technical committee --
5 regional technical committee on the corn rootworm.

6
7 I'm going to take this opportunity to
8 fill in some background on how those comments came
9 about in being composed and submitted and then I'm
10 going to go forward from that and speak as a
11 scientist from Iowa State University and not
12 representing NCR 46.

13 In 2001, I was the Chair of the NCR 46
14 technical committee, in January, in which we
15 discussed the preparation of a written statement
16 concerning Monsanto's initial IRM plan that had
17 been submitted to the Environmental Protection
18 Agency.

19 NCR 46 did that and submitted that
20 letter on May 30th or May 31st of 2001. That is
21 the seven-page document you have in which we
22 addressed issues concerning IRM for corn rootworms

1 in general and in some cases we went specifically
2 into the Monsanto Yield Guide Registration
3 Application.

4 In the following year, essentially, that
5 -- let me back up. That letter was signed by the
6 executive committee of the NCR 46 Committee, the
7 Executive Committee of NCR 46 consists of the
8 Secretary, the Chair -- I left the Chair -- and
9 the past Chair.

10 And those people signed the letter for
11 the NCR 46 Committee after the NCR 46 Committee
12 voting members had reviewed the document and
13 wordsmithed the document so that it reflected the
14 unanimous opinions of the NCR 46 Technical
15 Committee.

16 Last year at that same time, we went
17 through the process of rather meticulously
18 identifying and confirming voting membership on
19 the NCR 46 Committee. And we also have
20 participants in the meetings. So basically, that
21 first draft was agreed to unanimously by the
22 voting members of the NCR 46 Committee and signed

1 by the Executive Committee.

2 At our 2002 meeting in this past year,
3 we moved to -- because of the continued concerns
4 in IRM, we went to a structure in which we created
5 a subcommittee to deal with IRM. This was a
6 subcommittee of the NCR 46 Technical Committee.

7 That subcommittee consists and is
8 chaired by Lance Mickey (ph) from the University
9 of Nebraska. It includes Ken Osley (ph) from
10 University of Minnesota, myself at Iowa State
11 University, Elson Shields (ph) from Cornell
12 University and existential members are the chair
13 and chair-elect of the NCR 46 Committee that was
14 being -- Christy DeFonzo (ph) and Mark Martell
15 (ph) respectively with a liaison with the
16 University -- or Canada, which would be Arch
17 Shasma (ph), because of their interest in our
18 registration.

19 The second written document that came
20 out this year from NCR 46, again was circulated to
21 the voting members of the NCR 46 Committee for
22 agreement on the content and it was signed off by

1 the IRM Subcommittee.

2 In that second document, it reaffirmed
3 that May 31, 2001 support for conditional
4 registration of the MON 863 event.

5 The logic for asking or endorsing, I
6 guess, or supporting would be a better word, the
7 conditional registration, although it appears
8 likely that during the interim registration that
9 resistance would develop due to the reasons you
10 have heard already.

11 Low dose of expression -- probably there
12 would be survivor-ship on it. The initial
13 marketing penetration would probably be limited.

14 Third current models simulated on low
15 dose with limited penetration predicated and low
16 probability of resistance.

17 Fourth, resistance appears evolve in
18 local levels, so the key to IRM, even during an
19 initial product launch is to prevent excessive
20 repetitive use of the technology at the individual
21 farm level.

22 I'm quoting from the second document but

1 I want to emphasize personally, the comment on
2 repetitive use of the technology at the individual
3 farm level, because one of the questions I think
4 that was raised by the EPA document that has been
5 put together as a summary is, if there are
6 restrictions on planning of the MON 863
7 technology, at what scale should this restriction
8 be? Should it be on a regional scale, a state
9 scale, a county scale?

10 I'll come back to that when I have gone
11 into my personal scientific comments.

12 And then the EPA also has stated that in
13 the NCR 46 Committee supported the idea that
14 conditional registration is needed so that we can
15 do some of the research projects that are
16 necessary to gain the information that will allow
17 us to make sure that we have a robust IRM plan.

18 Finally, a conditional IRM plan,
19 registration, would allow the consumer, the
20 farmers, to get experience and have an opportunity
21 to evaluate the MON 863 technology and the
22 application of the IRM plan.

1 Now I'm going move away from the NCR 46
2 position statements and I'm going to speak as an
3 entomologist from Iowa State University. I'll
4 come back to that issue that I introduced.

5 That's the scale of a restriction on the
6 planting of MON 863. It's my personal opinion
7 that we're talking about macro-scales and micro-
8 scales. I was involved in the modeling activity
9 at Iowa State University.

10 And in that model, they calculated that
11 rootworm insecticides sides were not necessary
12 because across the country there is enough corn
13 and soybean rotated that you could rotate all
14 acres and it wouldn't be necessary to use
15 insecticides.

16 That is a macro scale model, dealing
17 with natural corn production. When you look at
18 individual farmers, individual farming practices
19 differ based on a number of reasons, whether it is
20 the soil types and production practices.

21 And you are and you are likely to see
22 much more pockets of very intensive corn MON

1 culture. So, mon counsel tour. So, even though
2 the initial release would be less than what would
3 supply the market, there is a possibility that
4 there could be local foresight where the yield
5 guard MON 863 technology could be extensively
6 planted an applied selection pressure.

7 There is a question concerning the
8 monitoring of the -- for the further development
9 of resistance and the suggestion that Monsanto has
10 proposed, that growers would use the root rating
11 scale for excessive root injury.

12 It would be my experience -- well, first
13 of all, the grading scale that EPA provided this
14 morning was the 1 to 6 Iowa State University
15 rating scale. The rating scale now that we're
16 using is the no injury scale, which is 0 to 3
17 scale.

18 More importantly, it is much more
19 intuitive for the grower to learn that the 1 to 6
20 scale. I have been teaching that through my
21 extension responsibilities for the last couple of
22 summers and the growers catch on very easily and

1 to the 0 to 3 no injury scale, because it is very
2 intuitive.

3 It would be much easier for them to use.
4 It's also much more sensitive at lower levels of
5 root injury you would likely see with a
6 genetically engineered variety.

7 Having said that, I think it is unlikely
8 that growers would be able to detect the early
9 stages of resistance developing, based on root
10 ratings.

11 It is rather difficult to get a
12 representative sample of roots from the field,
13 clean them off properly and actually distinguish
14 the difference between rootworm larval grazing on
15 the surface of the roots and other abnormalities
16 based on cultivation trimming or growing in rocks
17 and so forth.

18 One thing I could possibly suggest if
19 the panel would consider something like set no
20 fields where you could use a delayed planting like
21 in trap groups to draw beetles in and then run a
22 lab greenhouse bioassay on beetles collected from

1 a region.

2 That's only a preliminary thought and I
3 would have to think more about that as far as the
4 gene flow basically, of what you are pulling into
5 that trap crop.

6 With remediation and corn rootworms, we
7 have some possibilities yet include will crop
8 rotation and insecticides that would allow us to
9 do some things if resistance would appear to be
10 happening. There were some comments
11 made in EPA presentation this morning. One had to
12 do with dispersal and movement by the insect. It
13 indicated that the -- I think Ms. Rose indicated
14 that the adult male would move between fields.

15 My experience is that I'm a little bit
16 more conservative on my estimate of the movement
17 between fields. A Purdue study that was done, I
18 think by Godfrey and Turpin (ph), indicated that
19 when they had corn following soybeans that it
20 didn't have a resident population of rootworms,
21 the predominate sex that cam into that field was
22 the females. It's about an 85 percent female

1 population that comes into that field.

2 When we have flown beetles in the past
3 we get our dispersal activity predominantly in the
4 female. Our flying of males has been cursory and
5 it's being done more intensively now, to see if
6 the males will actually disperse distances.

7 Coats (ph) and Tollefson found that
8 about 15 percent of the females will do this -
9 dispersal -- that Ms. Rose referred to. So, if
10 you want a figure on what the long range dispersal
11 probability is on females, we get about a 15
12 percent level.

13 In an unpublished dissertation Bruss
14 (ph) reports that about -- that the trivial
15 movement within a field of rootworms is about 17
16 to 18 meters per day.

17 If you are talking about a 24- or 48-
18 hour pre-mating period for females, that would be
19 basically a distance that we would estimate that
20 would be possible for beetles to move trivially
21 within a same field.

22 There was a comment this morning that --

1 and this is where I'm going get into some
2 dangerous ground, David, about the onset model and
3 that a block planting of a refuge was better than
4 a strip planting of a refuge as far as durability
5 in a resistance management plan.

6 The only thing I would ask is that, does
7 the model assume that with the block planting in
8 the same location have you increased population of
9 susceptible rootworms developing in that field and
10 because they are breeding in that field they are
11 more successful in the population builds.

12 If that's case, I would suggest there is
13 a carrying capacity that is going to be reached in
14 that blocked planing. At a point are you going to
15 get to a level of diminishing returns in which the
16 population will become ostotic to a sustainable
17 level that can be maintained by the biomass of the
18 field.

19 I'm in dangerous ground because I do not
20 understand what assumptions were made in the
21 model, so I say that -- make that comment with
22 caution.

1 There is also a suggestion that
2 resistant colonies be developed so that lab and
3 greenhouse bioassays can be conducted with corn
4 rootworms. The reason we have more information on
5 the western corn rootworm than the other species
6 it has been the one that has been more
7 successfully reared than, for example the
8 northern.

9 The northern has been almost impossible
10 to rear in numbers great enough to do laboratory
11 research which means that if you get into lab
12 bioassays and extended diapause, northern corn
13 rootworm species, it is going to be very difficult
14 to do that take out.

15 One of the questions asked of was
16 growers was the likelihood of treating the refuge
17 ground.

18 One of the things in my experience with
19 growers in Iowa when this happened, when you got
20 into areas of heavy rotation, is that there was
21 an advantage with the hopper box planters as
22 opposed to one large box -- a movement to a larger

1 seed box for greater seed capacity.

2 If you go to a three-bushel seed box as
3 opposed to a two-bushel, you sacrifice the
4 insecticide boxes to make room for that, which
5 means to go to a transgenic corn and extended
6 diapause and then have to treat the refuge, means
7 you still have to go through a modification in
8 which you would go back to a smaller seed box or
9 go to a plumbing for a liquid application like
10 Regent or Furinol (ph) and post emergence or seed
11 treatment.

12 And finally, I would -- my experience
13 would suggest probably that the growers are more
14 likely to embrace the corn rootworm transgenic
15 technology more quickly than the European corn
16 bore technology that came out with leps (ph).

17 I say that because in Iowa there were
18 infrequent applications made for European corn
19 bore control prior to the release of the
20 transgenic corn and when the transgenic corn was
21 released, people started to see an advantage to
22 managing corn rootworm.

1 And the embracing of the corn bore
2 technology increase escalated after that
3 observation. With the corn rootworm, when corn is
4 planted after corn, though farmers will routinely
5 use a rootworm control action -- they will use
6 soil insecticide for example -- and these soil
7 insecticides decisions are often made in advance
8 and a prophylactic control is used, like a spring
9 application of a band treatment or post emergence
10 broadcast application. The seed technology in a -
11 -

12 DR. PORTIER: Dr. Tollefson, if you
13 could please summarize.

14 DR. TOLLEFSON: Okay. And transgenic is
15 going to fit that same purchase pattern. A winter
16 decision and a spring application.

17 I apologize -- I'm done.

18 DR. PORTIER: For the record, my note
19 here is that you are speaking on behalf of Iowa
20 state University.

21 Could you clarify that for me?

22 DR. TOLLEFSON: I'm a -- well, I'm a

1 Professor of Entomology at Iowa State University.

2 DR. PORTIER: But, who are you speaking
3 on behalf of?

4 DR. TOLLEFSON: I'm speaking as a
5 scientist from Iowa State University. I'm sorry
6 if I -- if you are misled. I cannot speak for
7 Iowa State University.

8 DR. PORTIER: No. I'm not misled. I
9 just want to make sure we don't mislead anyone
10 else.

11 DR. TOLLEFSON: For the record.

12 DR. PORTIER: For the record, are you
13 speaking for yourself.

14 DR. TOLLEFSON: Correct.

15 DR. PORTIER: Thank you.

16 Are there any questions from the panel,
17 please?

18 Dr. Caprio.

19 DR. CAPRIO: You mentioned a figure of
20 15 percent dispersal. Is that primarily focused
21 on prepositional females or is that spread evenly
22 across the adult life span or is there a time

1 frame when most of that occurs?

2 DR. TOLLEFSON: The numbers that I spoke
3 about, we were flying females from essentially age
4 2 to 3 days old up until about age 15 days old.
5 They were all pre-ovipositional. Maximum flight
6 activity occurred at 9 days of age and it declined
7 as ovaries began to development.

8 DR. PORTIER: Dr. Andow.

9 DR. ANDOW: Do you have any information
10 on whether dispersal of adults is density
11 dependent, do they disperse more from high-dense
12 fields than -- you know, high-density fields and
13 low-density fields?

14 DR. TOLLEFSON: I do not have any
15 research evident that would support any of those.
16 The only empirical evidence I have is when we've
17 bombed miserably when we had a heavily infested
18 field with beetles and next year we have very low
19 larva populations, indicating that they probably
20 left the field for some reason. But that would be
21 an empirical observation not research.

22 DR. PORTIER: Dr. Weiss.

1 DR. WEISS: John, I have two questions.

2 On migrational flights of females, you
3 just tested non-mated females?

4 DR. TOLLEFSON: I'm probably going to
5 defer on that, because right now we hold females
6 with males and then fly them. I'm thinking in the
7 Coats and Tollefson paper we did the same thing.

8 We held individual pairs of males and
9 females and allowed them to mate and then flew the
10 females and then dissected those females when they
11 came off the mill to look for ovarian -- for
12 mating. But I'm going to have to look that up for
13 you.

14 DR. WEISS: Females that are gravid, do
15 we have information on -- do they make migrational
16 flights? You mentioned once the ovaries start to
17 develop, that the migration flights tend to drop
18 off and it is more trivial movement.

19 DR. TOLLEFSON: I can't answer that
20 question because we terminated our flights at 15
21 days in the females.

22 DR. WEISS: But they had been mated or

1 you think they had been mated?

2 DR. TOLLEFSON: Yes. Yes.

3 DR. WEISS: By 15 days you would expect
4 that some of them would have been gravid.

5 DR. TOLLEFSON: We also did a JH study
6 along with it -- Juvenile Hormone, I'm sorry, and
7 we found we could change the propensity of the
8 insect to migrate by applications of JH and anti-
9 JH.

10 The conclusion was as the JH levels
11 increase and ovaries are developing, that the
12 potential for -- or the interest in dispersing
13 declines. We could suppress that declining by
14 applying anti-JH and allowing -- then the females
15 would continue to fly longer.

16 DR. WEISS: On an unrelated question,
17 can you go over the 1 to 3 scale and what is a 1,
18 what is a 2, what is a 3?

19 DR. TOLLEFSON: It is -- the scale that
20 you are referring to is a 0 to 3 scale, not a 1 to
21 3 scale?

22 DR. WEISS: 0 to 3.

1 DR. TOLLEFSON: It is called a "No
2 injury scale." It is a term we have coined. It
3 is intuitive, because zero is no damage. Three is
4 three nodes completely destroyed. One is 1 node
5 gone, two is 2 nodes gone and any proportion of a
6 node in between is listed as percentage. So 1.5
7 is 1 and a half nodes gone and a .5 would be how
8 many nodes gone?

9 DR. WEISS: I would believe half. I
10 went to Nebraska, but I think I can figure that
11 out.

12 DR. TOLLEFSON: It's more intuitive than
13 the 1 to 6.

14 DR. PORTIER: Dr. Hellmich.

15 DR. HELLMICH: Hi, John. The NCR 46
16 Committee -- how many scientists does that
17 represent?

18 DR. TOLLEFSON: The reason I'm
19 hesitating we used to consist of a voting
20 membership of about 11 or 12 scientists, but that
21 membership is expanding. It is now around 14 or
22 15 because we have picked up Cornell and Calvin

1 at Penn State and so forth.

2 DR. HELLMICH: How many cooperators
3 would there be?

4 DR. TOLLEFSON: I'm not giving you a
5 specific number. There are two mailing lists that
6 Lance Mikey would have right and Chris Defonzo,
7 (ph) and those would be the mailing lists that
8 would give those numbers.

9 DR. HELLMICH: The reason I'm saying
10 that is because the communications from NCR 46
11 that have been mad to this committee, I think are
12 very important because it is the collective
13 experience of several corn rootworm scientists.

14 I think there is only one person on this
15 panel that has actually participated in that and
16 that's Bruce.

17 So I would like the committee to
18 consider the recommendations from this committee
19 very highly.

20 Also, I would like to commend NCR 46 for
21 the leadership they have shown in working with NC
22 205 Committee and growers in trying to develop

1 resistant management plans. I think it has been
2 highly commendable.

3 I would like to suggest that you not go
4 too far away, because they will probably have lots
5 of questions for you because as I understand, have
6 you had a lot of experience with this product.

7 Is that true?

8 DR. TOLLEFSON: I have worked with the
9 product for three years. I have to leave to
10 teach tomorrow. I mean, I'll be here today, I
11 teach tomorrow. I don't know if -- but, NCR 46 is
12 still around.

13 DR. HELLMICH: Thanks.

14 DR. PORTIER: Dr. Whalon, then Dr. Neal.

15 DR. WHALON: I would like to follow-up
16 with a couple questions. You introduced the
17 concept of a disynchronous trap crop idea as a
18 monitoring tool. I wonder if you would elaborate
19 on that?

20 DR. TOLLEFSON: The practice that we
21 used to encourage rootworm infestations for
22 research purposes is a delayed planting of corn.

1 With the later maturing corn being more attractive
2 to insects when they are -- basically their hosts
3 are synonymizing in the other fields, the beetle
4 tend to accumulate in those trap crops.

5 I really intend to use the word,
6 "accumulate." I don't believe there is an
7 intentional movement of the insect -- directional
8 movement to that field. I think it has to do with
9 statistical result of frequency of leaving and
10 longer stays.

11 What will happen is essentially is that
12 late planted corn accumulates rootworms and we are
13 able to do research under intensive pressures.

14 The reason I hesitate a little bit and
15 qualified my initial statement is that I have no
16 idea over what distances those beetles would be
17 coming into that and what gene pool we're sampling
18 with in the sentinel field.

19 DR. WHALON: Thanks for elaborating.

20 The next question is another elaboration
21 and that is, you addressed maybe higher than
22 expected selection pressure in some kinds of worst

1 scenarios.

2 I wonder if you would elaborate on that?

3 DR. TOLLEFSON: I raise that issue
4 because for example right now we're doing a
5 research project in which we're evaluating an
6 area-wide pest management concept.

7 In Iowa -- well, the state sites that
8 are being done in Eastern Illinois, Iowa and
9 Kansas are all 16-square miles in size. Our site
10 in Iowa is 16-square miles. That includes 10,000
11 acres of cropland in it. The reason we chose that
12 site it was it was one that had a heavy rootworm
13 pressure in it.

14 And one thing that is unique about that
15 area is that there are about 6,000 acres of corn
16 grown continuously in a mon-culture out of those
17 10,000 acres. That is not typical of the
18 statewide average.

19 In Iowa State an average of corn grown
20 continuously is probably between 17 to 20 percent.
21 We have about 12 million acres of corn and 10
22 million acres of soybeans that are rotated with

1 it.

2 So, this area is unusual in that it is
3 more intensively planted to corn following corn.
4 As a result, it has more rootworm problems
5 probably than some of the other areas, as Ms.
6 Inman spoke about earlier where they do more
7 rotation.

8 DR. WHALON: I would like you to just
9 talk about monitoring a moment and talk about
10 converting trap counts out of soybean fields to
11 root injury the following year -- strategy for
12 another monitoring system.

13 DR. TOLLEFSON: The problem we have had
14 in monitoring when you are talking about relating
15 adult numbers for one season --

16 DR. WHALON: Correct.

17 DR. TOLLEFSON: -- to the larval numbers
18 or injury the following year? Usually, that
19 equates to about a -- you expand about a third of
20 the variation in rootworm larval damage in numbers
21 based on the number of adult corn rootworms that
22 were there the previous year. We're talking about

1 R squares of about .33 to .35. So, it is not very
2 good.

3 DR. WHALON: Thanks.

4 DR. PORTIER: Dr. Neal.

5 DR. NEAL: Dr. Tollefson, you mentioned
6 earlier that you thought it would be difficult to
7 detect resistance based on root rating.

8 And could you elaborate on that and with
9 some of the models the starting point is
10 resistance gene frequency of .001 and what
11 frequency of resistant beetles would you have to
12 have in the field before they started making an
13 impact on root rating?

14 DR. TOLLEFSON: Difficulty that I
15 perceive in detecting resistance using root
16 ratings or whatever, basically is first of all, we
17 have variability in corn grown population
18 densities from year to year. We're coming off
19 about two seasons of very high rootworm population
20 densities.

21 And at times, when populations are high,
22 all the lodging that occurs gets blames on corn

1 rootworms. So, windstorms will -- for example
2 cause corn lodge and will be attributed to corn
3 rootworm infestations and unacceptable injury.

4 And then when you go into a field and
5 try to do the evaluation using root rating scale,
6 basically, it is -- it take as little practice to
7 be able to, if you will -- a calibration, if you
8 will, to be able to apply those rating scales
9 uniformly, especially if you are talking about
10 rating at a very -- when I say "very," with a
11 great deal of precision -- when we rate the MON
12 863 event, we assign root ratings on 0 to 3 scale,
13 typically of a .02 to .05, which on that rating
14 scale is essentially very slight grazing.

15 It is probably not likely, I would
16 suggest, that a grower is going to see rootworm
17 injury until they get to the rating of a .25,
18 which would be essentially 2 or 3 roots that are
19 removed from the plant and then it becomes more
20 obvious.

21 You are to get a -- have to get a shift
22 from scarring on the root tissue up to probably a

1 quarter node gone before it actually can be
2 detected. I don't know what that's going to mean
3 as far as changes in gene frequency. I can't
4 answer that part of your question.

5 Another problem is going to be that have
6 you about the 25 percent survival on MON 863 in
7 our experiments, so you are going to have a
8 resident population of individuals in that field
9 grazing slightly on the roots anyhow.

10 And those are -- that's the phenol-type
11 of the insect and trying to pick out a resistant
12 genotype with that background noise of susceptible
13 phenol-types in there I think is going to be
14 difficult.

15 DR. NEAL: Now, one alternative you
16 mentioned was the sentinel fields.

17 Are there other ways of monitoring for
18 resistant beetles? I mean, would one expect that
19 the resistant beetles would have less of a delay
20 in emergence?

21 Could you comment on what your
22 observations are in delayed emergence of adults?

1 DR. TOLLEFSON: Our experience in
2 delayed emergence on adults on the MON 863 event
3 is similar to what have you have already heard.
4 We get that same type of a ten-day delay.

5 I'm not exactly sure how I would try to
6 translate into that into a resistance monitoring
7 program, partly because of the extended emergence
8 period of the insect.

9 DR. PORTIER: Any other questions?

10 Dr. Hellmich.

11 DR. HELLMICH: I really appreciate your
12 expertise here to help us out.

13 DR. PORTIER: Dr. Gould.

14 DR. GOULD: I have a few questions.

15 When you were talking about the ten-day
16 delay, that has been mentioned a number of times,
17 but I'm wondering about the beetles that do come
18 out ten-days later.

19 Have you ever seen anything that you
20 would consider a sublethal effect? I mean, are
21 the beetles the same size as they would be if they
22 had been on regular corn?

1 DR. TOLLEFSON: Yes.

2 DR. GOULD: They are? Have you done any
3 studies to see if their fecundity and everything
4 would be equal?

5 DR. TOLLEFSON: Yes.

6 DR. GOULD: Great.

7 DR. TOLLEFSON: I have a Ph.D.
8 student right now that is looking at fitness and
9 he's using a flight mill to look at their flight
10 behavior and also collecting eggs to look at their
11 fecundity and went back now, because of the
12 questions you raised and looked at weights --
13 beetle weights and head capsule widths.

14 We're not finding any differences in
15 body weights or in head capsule widths on the
16 insect.

17 DR. GOULD: That's really helpful.

18 You were mentioning about the females
19 moving more than the males. I mean, the data used
20 in the models -- two models differ.

21 One is saying the females move times as
22 much and one saying the females move four times as

1 much as the males among fields.

2 Do have you some kind of feeling for
3 that? Is that all within the range of what you
4 have seen?

5 DR. TOLLEFSON: My experience in the
6 past has been that I have seen very little long-
7 distance dispersal in males. The females -- we
8 get periodicity in their movement -- isodyneral
9 (ph) periodicity.

10 We get the longer-range movement that
11 tends to happen during those prepustular periods.
12 With males we tend to see trivial movement that
13 happens through a 24-hour period.

14 Having seen that in the past, I will
15 admit we did not focus too much on male movement.
16 We're doing some of that now with flight -- we're
17 looking at male flight activity.

18 DR. GOULD: This is pretty critical to
19 these models. I think what they were relying on
20 in some cases was arrival of males and females in
21 rotated fields.

22 Is that an useful technique or not? So,

1 you know, when you would measure the ratio of
2 males and females in a field or arrival you would
3 see different numbers to?

4 DR. TOLLEFSON: To me, I think that was
5 important because of the previous studies that
6 showed that we had predominately females in
7 rotated corn fields, led me to believe that it was
8 -- that 15 percent of the female population that
9 really has interest in long range movement -- what
10 Susan called in our paper -- those are the
11 colonizers, those are the one that distribute the
12 genotype throughout habitual environment.

13 Those are the ones that keep the species
14 alive and well. That's predominantly the female
15 that we see doing that.

16 DR. GOULD: Right, but the ratios that
17 they report are about right then -- the 1 to 4 or
18 1 to 2 ratio of --

19 DR. TOLLEFSON: I probably wouldn't go
20 that high. I'm hedging, because we'll have better
21 information for sure when we flight these males.

22 DR. GOULD: And another question.

1 This is going back to what you said
2 about the corn rootworm group in the letter that
3 they sent. I think that they felt that a 20
4 percent refuge was appropriate.

5 Is that what I gather from that letter?

6 DR. TOLLEFSON: Our understanding -- the
7 NCR 46 -- I'm going to try to be a little careful
8 here because those of us on the subcommittee
9 agreed that no one person can speak collectively
10 for all the NCR 46 members, especially
11 extemporaneously like this. So, I'm going to try
12 be a little bit circumspect.

13 Based on the presentation of the model
14 by the modelers that we have at the NCR 46
15 committee meetings, it was our interpretation of
16 those model results that 20 percent refuge would
17 probably be adequate for the interim period.

18 DR. GOULD: When are you considering a
19 20 percent refuge does that mean that 20 percent
20 refuge is maintained in the same location year
21 after year?

22 DR. TOLLEFSON: No. The NCR 46

1 Committee felt that it was important because of
2 movement issues that the refuge be closer than the
3 LEP (ph) refuge of a half mile, which was
4 originally proposed.

5 We felt it would be better to have that
6 refuge within the same field so it would be
7 treated the same.

8 But I don't know of anybody -- the
9 modelers are the ones -- the model results seem to
10 indicate that keeping the refuge in a same spot is
11 an advantage. The NCR 46, I don't believe,
12 understood that.

13 DR. GOULD: That depends on that male
14 movement. That's why I'm asking that.

15 DR. TOLLEFSON: Yes.

16 DR. GOULD: A final questions is -- I
17 mean, you do farmers and you do extension kind of
18 things. I mean, do you think farmers would keep
19 the refuge in the same place year after year if
20 they had continuous corn production?

21 DR. TOLLEFSON: There are previous
22 speakers that would have more experience --

1 DR. GOULD: Yes. Sorry.

2 DR. TOLLEFSON: -- for that and my
3 estimate would be, I don't see any reason why they
4 would be able to do that. Have you heard some of
5 the issues surrounding corn plant or clean out and
6 things like that and when are you talking about a
7 refuge that's fairly sized -- considerable size,
8 that those refuges probably would be able to be
9 kept in a very similar system.

10 DR. GOULD: I'm thinking about damage in
11 those refuges.

12 DR. PORTIER: Excuse me, I'm going to
13 want to remind the panel to please keep this a
14 little bit shorter. We're starting to run very,
15 very long over in this. Try to crisp questions
16 with crisp answers.

17 Dr. Gould.

18 DR. GOULD: Okay.

19 DR. PORTIER: Dr. Hellmich.

20 DR. HELLMICH: John, I agree with you
21 that this no injury scale is simpler and maybe a
22 more efficient way to rate damage.

1 What are the typical root ratings that
2 you would get with the MON 863 if there is pretty
3 heavy rootworm pressure?

4 DR. TOLLEFSON: This year we had
5 rootworm pressure that was heavy enough that our
6 susceptible line was literally in danger of dying
7 prior to the July 4th, ran, we got four inches.
8 Those infestations are MON 863 rates, as I said,
9 .02 to .05, which is scarring on the roots.

10 DR. HELLMICH: Typically, if you have --
11 how does that .2 to .5 with this product compare
12 with .2 to .5 with another product? Is the
13 damage -- does it look different?

14 Do you just get grazing on the outside
15 or if I had a root that was rated the same and I
16 brought them to you, would you be able to tell
17 which one was 863 versus a non-Bt just based on
18 the characteristic feeding?

19 DR. TOLLEFSON: No, I would not.

20 DR. PORTIER: Any the other questions by
21 the panel?

22 Dr. Neal.

1 DR. NEAL: One further question on
2 rootworm movement. Are there differences in the
3 rates of movement in different populations of
4 western corn rootworm and here I'm thinking far-
5 western part of the corn belt versus the eastern
6 part.

7 DR. TOLLEFSON: I wouldn't have any
8 basis to answer that question. The only insects
9 we have been flown have been Iowa insects.

10 DR. PORTIER: Thank you very much, Dr.
11 Tollefson.

12 Dr. Teresa Gruber.

13 DR. GRUBER: Good afternoon. I and
14 Teresa Gruber from the Council for Agricultural
15 Science and Technology. CAST is a nonprofit, non
16 advocacy membership organization governed by a
17 board of directors comprised of representatives of
18 37 scientific societies and one representative of
19 individual members of CAST.

20 I'm pleased to be here today and to
21 bring to you not only my comments but a copy of a
22 recent report that CAST published entitled "The

1 Comparative Environmental Impacts of Biotechnology
2 Derived Soybean, Corn and Cotton Crops."

3 In addition, we have for you a copy of
4 the CAST policy statement on food and agricultural
5 biotechnology.

6 I would like to give just some overview
7 comments on the risks and benefits of food and
8 ago-cultural (ph) biotechnology before I address
9 just a few of the questions that EPA has posed to
10 your panel.

11 First CAST believes that all
12 technologies, including biotechnology, must be
13 evaluated in light of the consequences of their
14 implementation or of their non-implementation and
15 must be compared to the safety of alternative
16 technologies.

17 Evaluations of risks and benefits must
18 be placed into the context of current and
19 historical practices as well as impacts on human,
20 animal and environmental health.

21 We feel that the adoption of Bt corn for
22 rootworm control will likely have significant

1 environmental benefits relative to conventional
2 corn systems in the reduction of insecticide use
3 after planting, which should result in reduced
4 human exposure to harmful toxins and greater
5 efficiencies in land and energy use.

6 We see a need to study the impact on
7 soil organisms and insect resistance management of
8 the coupling of insecticide treated Bt corn seed
9 to control other soil pests with corn rootworm
10 technology.

11 Such studies should be designed to
12 detect pest population shifts which may occur as
13 normal soil insecticide use decreases and treated
14 or untreated biotech enhanced seed is planted.

15 We believe the EPA has identified and
16 considered a reasonable and rational set of taxa
17 and species for pest incorporated protectants.

18 Tests and resulting decisions should
19 emphasize concentrations of the toxin likely to be
20 encountered by natural enemies and other non-
21 target organisms under natural or field
22 conditions.

1 Now, comments regarding resistance
2 management in particular.

3 I would like to first to address very
4 briefly pest biology research and let you know
5 that we think a resistance management plan depends
6 on species specific and environment specific
7 information concerning toxicology and behavior of
8 the targeted insect.

9 Lethal and sublethal affects can vary
10 from species to species and dispersal and mating
11 behavior do vary across environments species.

12 We would add that corn rootworm
13 protected corn can be a useful tool to counteract
14 the resistance to crop rotation that has already
15 developed in corn rootworm.

16 A second topic regarding dose -- CAST
17 recommends studies to determine the effective dose
18 of the biotech derived corn rootworm protected
19 corn. These studies may assist in the development
20 of strategies for the elimination of density
21 affects.

22 Also, the change in dose in the roots

1 over the larval period should be measured to
2 determine if the toxin concentration starts at a
3 very high level and then declines.

4 Therefore, additional studies should
5 focus on larva rather than measurement of emergent
6 adults.

7 A third area on modeling.

8 We draw attention as has already been
9 done to the only published model of western corn
10 rootworm and transgenic corn done by Olstad and
11 others which indicates that first with complete
12 adoption of technology by growers and block
13 refuges and planting the refuge in the same place
14 year after year, the time to reach 3 percent
15 resistance allele frequency varies from 5 to over
16 100 years, depending on the true dose and toxicity
17 unless the resistant allele is completely
18 recessive, in which case it is unlikely that
19 resistance would ever develop.

20 If the expression of the resistance
21 allele is dominant, then resistance will occur
22 very rapidly after complete adoption of the

1 technology by farmers.

2 Where block refuge is planted with a
3 field and in different locations each year, the
4 development of resistance should be closer to that
5 simulated with refuges as row strips.

6 In that case, Olstad and his colleagues
7 found that the rapid development of resistance
8 compared to the external and non rotated block
9 refuge is due to the greater proportion of eggs
10 oviposited in what later becomes the corn rootworm
11 protected Bt corn the next year.

12 Moving onto monitoring. I just have
13 some general comments that CAST does advocate a
14 careful and objective science-based evaluation.

15 I think we probably all agree on that --
16 an evaluation of the technologies and products of
17 biotechnology through continuous testing and
18 safety assessments for reasonably foreseeable
19 risks.

20 Also, continued implementation of
21 appropriate bio-safety and environmental controls,
22 a frequent review of safety evaluation procedures

1 and economic and benefits assessments.

2 CAST recognizes that there is
3 stakeholder involvement in regulatory oversight at
4 each stage of development from concept to post-
5 market stewardship.

6 We further recognize that conditions of
7 registration and continued registration can and
8 should minimize reasonably foreseeable risks while
9 maintaining access to food production and
10 agricultural practices, which can contribute to
11 quality of life by improving food security, health
12 care and the environment.

13 Therefore, we encourage frequent review
14 of the safety assessment process and of biotech
15 derived crops approved for commercialization to
16 ensure that the process continues to use the best
17 available scientific data and assessment practices
18 and to ensure continued safety in planting and use
19 of biotechnology derived crops.

20 Again, I would like to thank you for the
21 opportunity to be here with you and to answer
22 questions to extent I can. I would also like to

1 acknowledge David Olstad who assisted us in
2 preparing comments today.

3 DR. PORTIER: Thank you Dr. Gruber.
4 Are there any questions from did panel?
5 Yes, Dr. Neal.

6 DR. NEAL: I had one question on a
7 statement you made that dispersal and mating
8 behavior vary across environment in species and is
9 there a particular piece of data that this is
10 based on or is it a general statement?

11 DR. GRUBER: I don't -- I think it is a
12 general statement on my behalf. It is very
13 possible that Dr. Olstad may have more specified
14 studies that he would refer you to and he has
15 agreed to be available to talk to any of you by
16 phone or to follow up on more detailed questions.

17 DR. NEAL: Thank you.

18 DR. PORTIER: Are there any other
19 questions?

20 Thank you very much.

21 DR. PORTIER: Let me ask a quick
22 question of the panel.

1 Yesterday when we went through the Q and
2 A's with the representative from Monsanto, it took
3 us almost an hour.

4 And I don't want to shorten our
5 discussion if there are specific inquiries with
6 the Monsanto group.

7 Do you foresee a lot of questions for
8 the Monsanto presenter? Yes; I see a lot of
9 nodding heads here.

10 So, then I'm going to take the Chairs's
11 prerogative and I'm go to go switch the order of
12 presentations of the public comments. Right now I
13 would like to ask Doug Gene Sherman (ph) to make
14 their comment and then we'll go on beyond that.

15 DR. SHERMAN: I would like to add my
16 thanks to both EPA and the panel for taking the
17 time to do this task. It is a very important task
18 and would also reiterate that EPA is a leader in
19 its transparency and openness in these processes
20 and is a very important function.

21 I'm Doug G. Sherman, the Science
22 Director for the Biotechnology project at Center

1 for Science in the Public Interest. We are an
2 advocacy organization that is primarily concerned
3 with nutrition and food safety issues.

4 We're also concerned about environmental
5 issues in the area of crop biotechnology.

6 I would like to just preface my comments
7 very briefly with comment directed towards -- Dr.
8 Federici commented this morning on non-targets in
9 question two.

10 I have circulated, I think to all of the
11 panel members, comments that we have submitted to
12 EPA. So, I'm not -- certainly not going to spend
13 any time on that except to say that we do share
14 the concern that was expressed about the field
15 data and other data and would want that considered
16 in the record.

17 We do also think that Bt crops and the
18 Bt resistance genes, based on what we understand
19 about them often have the potential to have lower
20 impacts than certainly some insecticides.

21 We would expect it to have -- be much
22 safer to farmers and farm workers certainly than

1 the OPs that are currently used to control corn
2 rootworm now. So, to the extent that they replace
3 those, I think would be a good thing.

4 I also would like to briefly comment on
5 what we think is a general issue that is of
6 importance that was, I think implied by what Dr.
7 Federici said and also to follow-up on some
8 comments that Dr. Portier mentioned that we think
9 it's critical for the Agency to move forward on
10 developing -- that is, detailed guidance for
11 companies as possible.

12 I think some of the issues that came up
13 about inadequacies in field studies could be
14 better addressed by everybody if up front there
15 were adequate guidance that gave everybody the
16 needed instruction on what would be adequate up-
17 front rather than down the line.

18 We do think that the SAPs that have been
19 conducted, as well as the recent non-target
20 workshops are a good step in that direction. We
21 would encourage EPA to continue seriously working
22 towards a better guidance for everybody.

1 In terms of resistance management, we
2 also share the concerns that not enough is known
3 as anybody would like about the biology of corn
4 rootworm. I don't want to belabor some of the
5 issues that have already been brought up.

6 Again, they are in our comments. But I
7 would like to emphasize just a couple issues that
8 have been touched on by several speakers and are
9 of concern to us as well. One is the assumptions
10 that are made about adoption of corn, corn
11 rootworm protected corn.

12 I think we have heard different things
13 and different assumptions about how quickly it
14 will be adapted locally.

15 I think the concern about local adoption
16 and development of resistance is an important one,
17 rather than focusing on just the state level or
18 national level.

19 We consider the local level more
20 acceptable hybrids to certain local conditions may
21 be available more quickly. And I think that needs
22 to be seriously considered.

1 Also, clearly, some of the parameters
2 that are important to the models that have been
3 developed, we know very little about apparently.
4 I'm out of my depth here I admit it I'm a plant
5 pathologist not an entomologist.

6 But parameters like resistance to allele
7 frequency -- my understanding is we know
8 virtually nothing about and they can be very
9 important in terms of the rate of resistance
10 development.

11 Another issue around local development -
12 - around local adoption that we're concerned about
13 is other products that may come on market fairly
14 quickly, especially other generically engineered
15 products.

16 We don't know a great deal about those
17 products and somebody who does know -- maybe an
18 EPA or on the panel can correct me if I'm not
19 correct on this -- but at least one of the other
20 products is based on a Bt gene. I
21 haven't heard anything about the potential for
22 cross resistance between Cry3Bb1 and that product.

1 I don't know if there is anything known about
2 potential for cross resistance, but rate of
3 adoption when that comes on line will certainly
4 impinge on the efficacy of resistance management.

5 Just to conclude, I think because of the
6 limitations on what we know about the biology of
7 the insect grower adoption and previous lack or
8 less than desirable implementation of the refuge
9 strategies which have by survey been indicated to
10 be more like 80 or -- 70 to 80 percent in the past
11 that we need to take a very conservative approach
12 to how resistance is managed if the agency decides
13 that this product is safe and goes forward with
14 it.

15 If it is safe, it needs to be conserved
16 for long term use and I think, therefore a
17 conservative approach is needed at least until
18 there is more information about the biology of
19 this organism.

20 We would reiterate the proposal that
21 larger refuges are considered but also
22 restrictions on local sales that would prevent

1 large local areas from being grown in this crop in
2 the near term.

3 Thank you.

4 DR. PORTIER: Thank you Dr. Sherman.

5 Are there any questions from the panel?

6 No questions at all? Thank you very
7 much.

8 According to my clock, it's 12:24.

9 Rather than go that the final public commentator,
10 which would be Dr. Vaughn from Monsanto, I think
11 we will delay that public comment until after
12 lunch and begin our session right after lunch with
13 the public comment from Monsanto.

14 I would hope that Dr. Vaughn will be
15 prepared to start at exactly 1:30, with the
16 projector all set up.

17 Does EPA have any questions relating to
18 any of the public comments so far?

19 DR. ANDERSEN: No, I don't think so.
20 Thank you.

21 DR. PORTIER: Then with that, I think I
22 will close this morning session and we will begin

1 again at 1:30 promptly.

2 Thank you very much.

3 (Thereupon, a luncheon recess was taken.)

4 DR. PORTIER: We ended the morning
5 session with one remaining public commentator and
6 we are going to start the afternoon session with
7 that comment now.

8 Dr. Vaughn.

9 DR. VAUGHN: Thank you and members of
10 the panel, thank you for this opportunity today.
11 My name is Dr. Ty Vaughn. Just a brief synopsis
12 of my background. I got my Ph.D. From Colorado
13 State.

14 I worked in an area of population
15 genetics at the time working on movement of
16 parasitoid wasps and aphid species in agricultural
17 settings.

18 I then went on and did a four-year post
19 doc at Washington University in St. Louis, where I
20 did mapping of QTLs concerning quantitative traits
21 of different phenotypes.

22 Currently, at Monsanto, I'm research entomologist

1 where I am responsible for the research and
2 research collaboration surrounding MOB 863 and the
3 insect resistant management plan for that product.

4 We've been actively working on
5 developing a resistance management strategy for
6 MON 863 since 1998. It was in fact part of a
7 product concept.

8 The interim plan was developed from the
9 direct experience that Monsanto has had with other
10 Bt products. There was also a collaborative
11 effort with University and government scientists
12 who are experts with corn rootworm biology
13 management and IRM in general.

14 The outcome of these collaborations is
15 the interim plan that you have before you and it
16 has been submitted to the EPA in support of MON
17 863.

18 Like I said, it has been a plan that was
19 developed within put from the nations leading corn
20 rootworm experts, NCR 46, and I think Dr.
21 Tollefson alleged to that this morning.

22 This group of scientists has provided

1 EPA with a rigorous assessment of the IRM plan and
2 found that it is acceptable for an interim period
3 of time.

4 Today I, would like to focus the
5 comments on specific aspects of the resistant
6 management plan that has been proposed and there
7 are five areas I would like to cover.

8 The first is just the interim nature of
9 the proposed plan and why we think that that's an
10 appropriate way to proceed.

11 The second is the approach to the
12 structured refuge size and placement and get into
13 some of the details that we have heard a little
14 bit about this morning. Number three, the
15 performance or the dose of MON 863. I will pickup
16 some more details there.

17 The fourth then would be the
18 practicality and flexibility considerations that
19 were incorporated into this plan as it was being
20 developed and then the fifth, we'll cover just
21 briefly some of the ongoing research that we hope
22 to obtain during this interim period.

1 To begin, I want to emphasize that
2 Monsanto recognizes that any IRM plan will
3 necessarily need to strike a balance between
4 current and technical knowledge and grower
5 practicality.

6 We're proposing a three-year interim
7 plan for corn hybrids containing MON 863. That
8 includes a 20 percent structured refuge, placed
9 within or adjacent to the MON 863 field. This
10 plan was intend today limit overall selection
11 pressure from MON 863 on corn rootworm populations
12 during that period of time.

13 A proposed interim plan incorporates
14 what is know about the biology of the target,
15 pests, the growers needs, the dose of the product
16 and product adoption patterns.

17 It is also important to realize that the
18 data currently available are sufficient to design
19 a low-risk IRM plan while additional data are
20 collected.

21 For example, there are some questions
22 related to the interaction of the biology of the

1 corn rootworm and MON 863 that can only be
2 answered after commercialization such as the
3 precise understanding of insect plant interactions
4 into the commercial scale uses.

5 We recognize this and as a result, we've
6 proposed an interim plan that is conservative and
7 supported by the data that we have available to us
8 today.

9 A deployment of the structured refuge
10 and combination with factors that limit levels
11 penetration during initial years on the market and
12 the availability and use of other management
13 strategies that growers currently use such as
14 rotation and chemistries, will, in fact limit
15 overall selection pressure on Cry3Bb1.

16 I would like to move to more detailed
17 focus of the structural elements now of the
18 interim plan, including the placement and size of
19 that refuge.

20 I want to underscore that these
21 structural elements were designed specifically to
22 take a conservative approach during this interim

1 period.

2 So the plan includes a requirement of
3 the 20 percent refuge associate each MON 863
4 field. The refuge size is based on two principal
5 considerations.

6 The first, we use simulation models to
7 assess the relative important of refuge using a
8 range of conservative estimates of important
9 parameters such as the level of adaption, the
10 degree of dominance of the resistive allele, the
11 range of dose levels, and other parameters.

12 These models indicated that the size of
13 the refuge is relatively unimportant for
14 determining overall durability of low to moderate
15 dose products. The goal with these models was not
16 really to predict durability necessarily, but to
17 help guide our research strategy.

18 So, we heard from Dr. Storer this
19 morning where he was looking at the adaptation
20 rates. With that model that he was using it
21 didn't accurately characterize product
22 characteristics of MON 863.

1 I'll get into a little bit more of that
2 in just a minute, but I think that's important
3 when we're trying to evaluate models that they
4 have as much as we know about these products and
5 incorporation into them from the beginning.

6 The second part of this is that the 20
7 percent refuge is designed to facilitate grower
8 compliance. As this refuge is familiar to growers
9 who currently use other Bt products and that
10 familiarity increases the likelihood of grower
11 compliance with IRM requirements when MON 863
12 hybrids are planted.

13 So, in addition to that, they would also
14 be a much larger defacto refuge that will exist
15 during this period of time while the plan is in
16 effect.

17 While the IRM plan does not explicitly
18 rely on adoption rates, the use of MON 863 hybrids
19 will be limited during the first few years
20 following product launch, while new hybrids are
21 introduced and evaluate by growers.

22 As we heard one grower this morning, it

1 is all about the yield in the end. They need to
2 understand that before they would fully adopt this
3 product.

4 The IRM plan requires that the growers
5 plant refuges within or adjacent to MON 863.

6 It is currently understood and we have
7 heard about it this morning as well that the
8 movement of adult rootworm beetles before mating
9 is limited and it indicates that the refuge should
10 be in close proximity to the transgenic field to
11 encourage random mating.

12 So, consequently corn rootworm experts,
13 such as NCR 46 and the Canadian Corn Pest
14 Collation have recommended that in field or
15 adjacent options is the most appropriate to
16 encourage that random mating process.

17 Because the of the differences insect behavior,
18 the half mile option refuge allowed for corn bore
19 technology would not be appropriate in this case.

20 So the proposed plan differs from the
21 plans in place for the existing corn bore
22 technology, precisely in the distance

1 requirements.

2 The third topic then is the performance
3 of MON 863. I think Dr. Tollefson alluded to that
4 this morning. The root damage ratings that are
5 seen for MON 863 are very good. He quoted numbers
6 .02 and .05.

7 These are excellent root damage ratings,
8 although that does indicate that there is some
9 scarring on the root tissue. While MON 863 does
10 provide excellent corn rootworm larval feeding and
11 plant -- from plant damage, it does allow corn
12 rootworm survival in adult emergence levels
13 similar to those that we have seen with soil
14 applied insecticides in the past.

15 To date there is no evidence or
16 resistance to soil insecticides the past 30 years,
17 even without any resistant management strategies
18 in place for those technologies.

19 So, why do so many beetles emerge from
20 MON 863? I think the answer reflects a
21 combination of several factors.

22 The first being the Cry3Bb1 itself has

1 relatively low activity against corn rootworm,
2 especially when you compare this to European corn
3 Cry3Bb1.

4 The second point here is that the
5 behavioral response of corn rootworm larva to root
6 of MON 863 plants is different than what we have
7 seen in other Bt products with insects.

8 We heard earlier too that the larvae
9 tend to graze on the corn rootworm on the corn
10 roots and this provides the scarring in those
11 damage ratings we have heard about -- this .02 to
12 .05 are a direct result of that grazing over the
13 entire corn root system.

14 So, the third part of this then is the
15 substantial larva mortality caused by a number of
16 highly variable and environmental factors.

17 These factors range from things like
18 density dependence mortality, planting date and
19 soil moistures and types that together can exert
20 selection as strong or stronger than the selection
21 exerted by MON 863, meaning that corn rootworm
22 survival will often be more of a function of those

1 factors than mortality solely related to just MON
2 863 or at least allow those selection factors to
3 have a role in the overall selection process.

4 A fourth point I would like to talk
5 about, we did hear some excellent remarks this
6 morning from the growers, but we also saw input
7 directly from growers to ensure that the plan that
8 have we submitted is reasonable, practical and
9 compatible with growers farming practices.

10 The opportunity for growers to realize
11 the benefits of yield guard rootworm will be
12 determined by how practical the IRM is for growers
13 to implement.

14 Previous EPA scientific advisory panels
15 have emphasized the importance of balancing the
16 scientific components of IRM plans with practical
17 considerations that are feasible to growers and
18 easily incorporated into their farming practices.

19 Our experience with the Bt products used
20 to control corn bore have demonstrated the
21 importance of providing a flexible and practical
22 plan to these growers.

- 1
- 2
- 3
- 4
- 5
- 6
- 7
- 8
- 9
- 10
- 11
- 12
- 13
- 14
- 15
- 16
- 17
- 18
- 19
- 20
- 21
- 22

8
9
0

- 1.
- 2.
- 3.
- 4.

0.5
0.6
0.7
0.8

2.9
2.0
2.1
2.2

1 studies and many other that are underway are
2 important components of the research program
3 designed to support the long term resistance
4 management strategy.

5 In conclusion, the interim plan is
6 designed to provide a technically appropriate
7 resistant management strategy that growers can
8 implement.

9 The plan was developed with input from
10 the nation's corn rootworm leading experts who
11 have concluded that the plan is acceptable for the
12 proposed interim period. With that, Mr.
13 Chairman and members of the panel, I would like to
14 thank you again for the opportunity to make
15 comments on behalf of Monsanto related to IRM corn
16 rootworm.

17 DR. PORTIER: Thank you Dr. Vaughn.

18 Are there any questions from the panel?

19 Dr. Whalon.

20 DR. WHALON: This is a carry over from
21 one of the interactions we had with a grower
22 before. But in your EUP releases, how were those

1 seeds set up and what kind of comparisons are you
2 running in those?

3 DR. VAUGHN: Under the EUP we have a
4 wide variety of different kinds of trials. Maybe
5 you are talking about efficacy trials in this
6 case?

7 DR. WHALON: Right.

8 DR. VAUGHN: So, in the efficacy trials,
9 we compare MON 863 to industry standards. These
10 are insecticides that are commonly used in
11 different regions of corn growing areas.

12 We compare these with and without seed
13 treatments. So, in the case I think that you are
14 mentioning of the Goucho seed treatment was used,
15 we have run studies where we have conventional
16 hybrids without any seed treatment.

17 We have with conventional hybrids with
18 Goucho. We have MON 863 with no seed treatment.
19 We have MON 863 with Goucho. This is a low rate
20 of Goucho, only effective on secondary insects.

21 So, from those studies, we were able to
22 show that the low rate of Goucho used in this case

1 or other seed treatments has no impact on corn
2 rootworm.

3 DR. WHALON: When a grower is looking at
4 yield as the deciding criteria, basically, what is
5 in his pocket at the end of the time and you've
6 got a seed treatment and a non seed treatment
7 variety side by side. It is not really a heads up
8 comparison in a sense.

9 DR. VAUGHN: No. So, in those
10 comparisons it would be the a seed treatment on
11 both sets. So, we have MON 863 with the same seed
12 treatment as on the conventional hybrid.

13 The other comparisons I was talking
14 about solely reflect what impact might be on the
15 corn rootworm from that seed treatment on corn
16 rootworm only though.

17 DR. WHALON: Are there sublethal effects
18 or anything like that on corn rootworm?

19 DR. VAUGHN: On Goucho, no.

20 DR. WHALON: How do you know?

21 DR. VAUGHN: Well, sublethal affects on
22 the individuals of corn rootworm that survive, no.

1 This was looking at damage ratings and looking at
2 adult emergence from cages of plants that were
3 caged underneath those treatments.

4 DR. WHALON: It would be interesting to
5 see that data.

6 DR. PORTIER: Any other questions from
7 the panel?

8 Dr. Hubbard.

9 DR. HUBBARD: One of the questions
10 proposed to the panel from the EPA was whether or
11 not data collected for western corn rootworm are
12 going to be applicable to northern corn rootworm,
13 Mexican corn rootworm, and southern corn rootworm.

14
15 In your response to the -- in Monsanto's
16 response to this question in your written
17 responses, on of the -- I can quote -- "The
18 southern corn rootworm is not adequately
19 controlled by MON 863 under field conditions."
20 That's a quote from your response.

21 So, if that is your response to this
22 question, is it appropriate then to just remove

1 southern corn rootworm from a label for this
2 product.

3 DR. VAUGHN: Yes.

4 DR. PORTIER: Other questions?

5 Dr. Caprio.

6 DR. CAPRIO: Ty, you mentioned soil
7 insecticides and that resistance is not developed
8 in those over 30 years.

9 My understanding is that they tend to be
10 very focused right where they put down that
11 insecticide and there is a large number of roots
12 that extend beyond that zone where there are
13 insects emerging that have not been exposed to
14 selection. So, there a spatial variability in
15 that toxin.

16 Can you address that variability in
17 toxin in the root system of these transgenic
18 plants? Is it a uniform expression throughout the
19 root system?

20 Is there variability in that toxin and
21 if so how does that play in the comparisons of the
22 soil insecticides versus the transgenic?

1 DR. VAUGHN: So, with the soil
2 insecticides, I think there are two components.
3 There is a spatial and temporal component to
4 those. So, they have a narrower window of life in
5 the soil.

6 And like you said, the only control
7 within a band around that root zone. So, the
8 roots that do grow beyond that band, that is
9 resource that the corn rootworm then can survive
10 on.

11 From MON 863 we have not seen any
12 difference in expression level across the root
13 zone.

14 But in effect, I think Dr. Storer
15 mentioned it is this morning that those soil
16 applied insecticides actually have a low dose and
17 a built-in refuge at the same time.

18 So, with MON 863, while the expression
19 doesn't change across the root zone as far as we
20 can detect, it also is present during the entire
21 life cycle of the insect development period.

22 DR. PORTIER: Other questions is?

1 Dr. Weiss.

2 DR. WEISS: Ty, going up, building on
3 Bruce's question, do you have any data on the
4 Mexican corn rootworm on this product?

5 DR. VAUGHN: We have very few data sets
6 available right now. That insect is pretty
7 sporadic, so we cant' really -- we don't really
8 know where it is going to occur at any given year.

9
10 With the EUP requirements that we're
11 under, we need to have those locations identified
12 well in advance of understanding where the insects
13 may appear. So we do have some limited efficacy
14 data. So, we do have some limited efficacy data.

15 DR. WEISS: Is it similar to western
16 corn rootworms.

17 DR. VAUGHN: It is similar to western
18 northern, yes.

19 DR. PORTIER: Other questions?

20 Dr. Neal.

21 DR. NEAL: Yes. With one of our
22 previous guests, Dr. Tollefson, he felt that root

1 rating would not be a good method of detecting
2 the appearance of resistance and I was wondering
3 if you could address that point on detection of
4 resistance and how you plan to do that.

5 DR. VAUGHN: Sure. So, the ability for
6 a grower to detect resistance is going to be very
7 difficult for them.

8 What we envision at least at this point
9 is if a grower would see some unexpected damage
10 which he would notice as perhaps extensive amount
11 of lodging in his field, that would trigger a
12 phone call and we would start to investigate that
13 to make sure that the field that he had that
14 problem in was, in fact, planted with MON 863.

15 So, we would start down a path that
16 validated that the plants were indeed the plants
17 that were intended to be planted there. But
18 beyond that the root damage rating isn't very
19 useful to growers.

20 They can be trained to understand what
21 those root damage ratings mean, but again there is
22 enough variability within that root damage rating

1 and varying within the rate roots, that it would
2 be a very difficult thing to try and put
3 thresholds on.

4 So, where we're at with this is that we
5 have started a monitoring baseline population
6 susceptibility study where we're going to have
7 baseline data built-in to the plan and we would
8 rely on monitoring for changes in tolerances
9 overtime.

10 So, that would be really where we're at
11 with the monitoring for MON 863. We're going to
12 be relying on bioassay data more so than
13 unexpected damage or root damage ratings.

14 DR. NEAL: Could you he lap elaborate on
15 how you conduct those test?

16 DR. VAUGHN: The baseline studies, sure.
17 So, these are basically similar to how European
18 corn bore studies have been conducted in the past.

19
20 And the person that has actually
21 conducted this is Dr. Blair Sigfried, (ph), at the
22 University of Nebraska.

1 We have been collecting individuals,
2 populations from across different geographies now
3 in the past two to three years, rearing them up
4 over the winter periods and then putting them into
5 bioassay during the summer of the following year.

6 Those assays are conducted with
7 artificial diet, designed for corn rootworm
8 growth, larval growth in the laboratory and then
9 different dose response curves are run against
10 those populations.

11 DR. WHALON: Could I follow-up on that
12 issue?

13 DR. PORTIER; Sure.

14 DR. WHALON: When you run those, if you
15 are going to select an environment like that to
16 try to find resistant alleles from stock from the
17 field, what kind of problems would you run into?

18 DR. VAUGHN: So, select from the
19 bioassays?

20 DR. WHALON: I mean, select a large
21 group through that mechanism, through the same
22 kind of selection process you would put on or

1 mortality mechanism you would put on in Petri dish
2 kind of assay.

3 DR. VAUGHN: Sure. So, like I said to
4 begin with, the difficulty in this in using
5 something like that, using a protein bioassay-type
6 design for creating resistance is that the protein
7 itself is just not terribly active against the
8 corn rootworm population in general, against those
9 individuals.

10 So, I think the biggest problem that
11 would be run into is that after a few generations
12 of this, the concentration of the protein that we
13 can actually provide to run these assays with,
14 will become limited.

15 It is just not possible to get a high
16 enough dose -- the Cry3Bb, to cause 10- or 100-
17 fold increase in tolerance overtime. So, I think
18 that creating resistant colonies using protein and
19 bioassay is going to be very difficult.

20 DR. WHALON: Other problems too, with
21 the larval growth on those media -- over growth of
22 other organisms, micro organisms and stuff like

1 that.

2 DR. VAUGHN: Yes. So, we have -- and
3 this was the biggest hurdle that we had to deal
4 with initially is that corn rootworm coming from
5 the field are full of different kind of organisms.

6
7 Once you wash them out and try and
8 disinfect everything that you can, you still end
9 up with large amounts of this unintentional
10 growth, whatever it might be -- different
11 pathogens -- on that media, because it is designed
12 to cause growth of the corn rootworm.

13 So, we do have procedures in place and
14 actually the methodology of this has just been
15 accepted into entomology, and should be out by the
16 end of the year and this includes disinfecting the
17 eggs and doing different things with the diet to
18 try and limit that kind of growth and allow these
19 assays to run. I think Dr. Sigfried can
20 attest that the method that we've got in place now
21 to run these bioassays works quite well.

22 DR. PORTIER: Dr. Hubbard.

1 DR. HUBBARD: To me one of the reason
2 that the soil insecticides have not developed
3 resistance in more than 30 years is that there is
4 an infield refuge with a large number of
5 susceptible beetles that are produced.

6 I believe that those beetles have
7 experienced a low dose of insecticide, similar to
8 what might be the case with MON 863.

9 The key question in my mind is whether
10 the beetles produced from MON 863 are susceptible
11 and as curious, if you have any data to this point
12 verifying that those beetles that are produced are
13 still susceptible or is there a 20 percent, 20 to
14 50 percent resistant background in the population?

15 DR. VAUGHN: So, those studies have
16 not been conducted taking individuals that have
17 survived MON 863 out in the field and put them
18 into the laboratories. They are not complete, let
19 me put it that way.

20 Dr. Lance Mikey is actually running that
21 part of research strategy right now. He
22 has a number of large screen house studies where

1 he has planted MON 863, as well as ice lines and
2 he has taken beetles that have survived from the
3 MON 863 and put them back into a rearing program
4 and started to look at the fitness parameters and
5 other components of the beetles to understand what
6 sort of impact they have had.

7 But to date, we haven't run laboratory
8 diagnostic bioassays, dose response curves on
9 those populations yet. The number of beetles that
10 are generate from these kinds of studies are
11 fairly small to try and run large-scale bioassay
12 experiments on.

13 DR. PORTIER: Dr. Gould.

14 DR. GOULD: Throughout your documents
15 and in your speech today, you keep saying that you
16 have developed a conservative approach and that
17 the data are -- there are enough data to develop a
18 conservative approach. You may be confident in
19 that but I certainly am not.

20 I would like to comment just a little
21 bit also in terms of your comment that a refuge
22 doesn't make a lot of difference for the moderate

1 and low doses compared to the high doses.

2 That has been understood for a very long
3 time and the problem is that you get resistance
4 whether you do or do not have a refuge in those
5 kind of cases.

6 One thing that hasn't been addressed
7 here at all is quantitative genetic variation in
8 your beetles. I don't know how are you dealing
9 with that kind of problem. We're not talking
10 about a low frequency but rather a very high
11 frequency check.

12 I would just appreciate more comment on
13 what that in terms of why you are claiming this to
14 be a conservative approach.

15 DR. VAUGHN: The conservatism is really
16 in this -- built into this interim plan. I don't
17 want to dwell on the adoption argument at this
18 point.

19 There are factors that are well
20 documented and I think we heard some them this
21 morning on how growers will adopt this technology
22 and how they actually put it into their system to

1 make sure it fits.

2 So, the conservatism -- maybe there is a
3 range of conservatism on different parameters, but
4 that is one level of it. We have also decided
5 that this 20 percent refuge will also augment --
6 and the 20 percent refuge structured and placed
7 within the field encourages the random mating
8 process.

9 So, that again leads you down the road
10 of, this is still building in conservatism without
11 going -- without making it too impractical for
12 growers to implement.

13 As far the quantitative genetic
14 architecture of these beetles that are surviving,
15 that is one of the unknowns and that is one of the
16 things that we hope that we have some research --
17 ongoing research strategies to try and
18 development.

19 As you well know, those aren't easy
20 assays or population experiments to run. Those
21 are very difficult and I'm not even sure at this
22 point if there are other pest populations that are

1 exposed to transgenic plants, that that
2 information is identified without any doubt.

3 There are well document examples in
4 nature of this sort of thing happening with low-
5 dose products -- not products, low-dose plants
6 with herbivores on them.

7 In most of those cases, what tends to be
8 the case is that the mechanism of resistance is
9 not a single gene. It tends to be a number of
10 genes, a polygenic trait. What we know from
11 quantitative genetics is that things that cause
12 adaptation against a polygenic trait seem to take
13 a much longer time than they do if they are
14 monogenic -- if it's monogenic in the process.

15 So, we're talking about the Fisher-
16 Wright (ph) argument at this point.

17 In essence, we don't know the level of
18 dominance. We know if you have a high-dose
19 product that you force an effective dominance
20 level -- force an effective recessive allele
21 frequency anyway.

22 With a low-dose product you don't, and

1 so are you not forcing it to fit into that model
2 in this case. It is going to be the natural
3 variation in number of resistance wheels in that
4 population are going to be there, because we're
5 not calling them out because it is not high dose.

6 I'm not sure if I answered everything
7 you asked.

8 DR. HUBBARD: I wanted to hear more
9 about the conservative approach.

10 DR. PORTIER: Other questions?

11 Dr. Andow.

12 DR. ANDOW: Bruce Hubbard's question
13 seems to me to be quite critical in terms of, is
14 there already resistance or not?
15 Getting a clear answer to that would seem to be
16 very important, because if it does turn out even
17 if there is quantitative resistance and your are
18 getting some response to the selection, then it
19 sort of throws a lot of interim plan into question
20 as to whether or not it will even work.

21 So, it seems like deciding whether the
22 interim plan really is conservative depends a lots

1 on the results from those experiments. To me, I
2 would like to hear what your thoughts are that.

3 DR. VAUGHN: Another part of the
4 conservatism is also in the biology of the insect.
5 Having only one generation per year, we wouldn't
6 expect to see resistance developing in three
7 generations in this case. None of the
8 models, even under worst case situations like some
9 of those that Nick presented this morning even
10 show that.

11 So, we don't believe that during this
12 interim period, that there is going to be enough
13 selection pressure in any given population that it
14 would put an interim plan in any sort of risk.

15 That's why we called it low risk. The
16 kinds of studies you are talking about, I think
17 are what Dr. Gould was talking about too, trying
18 to understand the genetic architecture of
19 resistance under a low-dose situation is
20 complicated enough.

21 Designing that experiment is going to
22 take some real thought. And implementing that is

1 also going to require a lot of discussion as well.

2 DR. ANDOW: I guess my question was not
3 quite as sweeping as that.

4 It was basically, if Lance finds out
5 that after one generation of selection that there
6 actually is increased resistance in that
7 population, do you feel that this interim plan
8 then is appropriate to persist with?

9 DR. VAUGHN: In this case too, he has
10 got something that is very close to a natural
11 situation. These are greenhouse studies with real
12 plants growing in real soil taken from the field.
13 What is limiting the selection here or what would
14 be increasing selection in this case, is that the
15 environmental conditions are very good.

16 The plants are going to be well watered,
17 moisture soil-types these sorts of things are
18 going to be well maintained in the field under
19 natural situation. That may not be the case, so
20 the other components -- the environmental
21 stochasticity is also going play an important
22 role.

1 So, if beetles emerge he brings them
2 into bioassay and we just don't know at this point
3 if we are ever going to be able to do that with
4 this kind of an assay, because of the limited
5 numbers that are actually produced under these 10
6 by 10 boxes essentially, in a greenhouse.

7 Will we get enough beetles to actually
8 do those kinds of experiments or will it take
9 collecting beetles out of fields under larger
10 field trials.

11 DR. ANDOW: I have three smaller
12 questions.

13 One is, do you ever see root tunneling
14 by the larvae inside the major roots?

15 DR. VAUGHN: The MON 863? No.

16 DR. ANDOW: So, if there is even one
17 incidence of root tunneling, that would be
18 unexpected.

19 DR. VAUGHN: Under the highest pressure
20 situations and we have only really seen some of
21 that this year and the data are just coming in
22 from some of these areas where root pressure --

1 root damage -- or corn rootworm pressure was
2 really high, I would expect that if we saw large
3 amounts of tunneling we could verify it was due to
4 only corn rootworm, then we would certainly be
5 looking into that.

6 DR. ANDOW: Well, I just asked if you
7 have seen one instance, one root being tunneled.

8 DR. VAUGHN: I'm not aware of that, no.

9 DR. ANDOW: That's why I'm saying that
10 would be unexpected to see one tunnel.

11 The other question is there any evidence
12 of adulticidal activity of the MON 863 event? I
13 keep hearing back and forth. I understand these
14 isn't but --

15 DR. VAUGHN: We have not seen any
16 against adults. We have looked at instances of
17 silk clipping and a number of beetles on plants on
18 the field and we have also looked at -- again at
19 Dr. Sigfried has looked at feeding Cry3B bt to
20 corn rootworm adults and have found no impact on
21 the adults.

22 DR. ANDOW: The last question is,

1 supposing that this interim plan is allowed and
2 three years from now we have information that
3 suggests changes to the plan, do you have in mind
4 any contingency plans for how to go about doing
5 those kind of changes?

6 It would seem like if there is no plan
7 to make any changes, then it may be difficult to
8 make the changes.

9 But if it really, truly is an interim
10 plan, then one might be want to be planning for
11 the possible -- possibility that there will be
12 changes, including informing growers that there
13 that is some likelihood that things will change in
14 years and so on.

15 DR. VAUGHN: So, the data that will be
16 generated over those years. It could be that
17 individuals that emerge off of MON 863 have
18 undergone enough changes in activities in their
19 behaviors such as even dispersal that the perhaps
20 the refuge -- the structured refuge near the field
21 could be moved a further distance or the
22 structured refuge might not be necessary.

1 There are lots of possibilities.
2 Perhaps, where you are going is -- are there
3 changes where we're going to be informing growers
4 that the IRM plan we have told them about
5 initially will change.

6	We have an ongoing education program	
7	that we have started already with growers, to help	
8	them understand already the difference that we	
9	have made from corn bore technology.	So
10	they understand that the refuge will have to be	
11	placed closer to the MON 863 field.	

12 We're building that network now to help
13 growers understand and educate them as this
14 technology comes into play in the market place.

15 DR. ANDOW: I guess my question was more
16 -- are you also targeting information to them that
17 in three years this could change?

18 DR. VAUGHN: Yes. Oh, definitely. We
19 have told them that this is proposed plan. We
20 haven't told them that this is the plan at this
21 point.

22 We're telling them that we've proposed a

1 plan, because we wanted to engage their feedback
2 on how they could implement something like this.

3 Does planting a refuge only within your
4 MON 863 fields, how does that impact your economic
5 practices. What we learned was that about a third
6 of them said that under those situations they
7 would have a very difficult time implementing
8 this.

9 So, yes; we have been telling them all
10 along that the plan is a proposed plan and that
11 we're moving forward with this plan because we
12 believe that this is the best case situation for
13 them and doesn't impact their ability to use this
14 technology.

15 DR. ANDOW: Thank you.

16 DR. PORTIER: Dr. Hellmich.

17 DR. HELLMICH: Dr. Vaughn, I have a few
18 questions here.

19 Have you tested third-in-stars versus
20 first-in-stars and their susceptibility to the
21 protein? If you have is there any difference?

22 DR. VAUGHN: Yes. We have tested for

1 second and third in stars against the protein and
2 against first in stars, we really -- we see we can
3 derive an LC 50 from that.

4 Second and third in stars, we cannot.
5 We see no mortality even at the highest doses. We
6 do see some delay in growth when we look at the
7 development stages overtime, but we don't see any
8 mortality against second and third-in starts.

9 DR. HELLMICH: Are corn bores -- or
10 rootworms -- are they cannibalistic at all?

11 DR. VAUGHN: Not that I'm aware of. So,
12 -- but in our assays, when we do these things,
13 they are in single wells. So, we wouldn't see
14 that. We don't run them as a large population in
15 this case.

16 So, during rearing processes, just for
17 rearing populations, they were usually in group
18 containers, but I'm not sure. There might be
19 somebody else better that can answer that question
20 if they are cannibalistic or not. I'm not aware
21 that they are.

22 DR. HELLMICH: Well, I just wondered if

1 you could have a high population and they could be
2 feeding on each other and to that second or third
3 instar and then survive. That's why I was asking.

4 DR. VAUGHN: My understanding of density
5 dependence is it's resource limited. I'm not sure
6 if they are actually using each other as the
7 resource.

8 DR. HELLMICH: Would you explain to me
9 how do you think they are grazing, what this
10 grazing behavior is all about and contrast that
11 with normal feeding behavior of a first instar.

12 DR. VAUGHN: Sure, Dr. John Foster has
13 done a lot of this work -- he and his graduate
14 student at the University of Nebraska. Obviously,
15 work with corn rootworm is very difficult because
16 of the location of the feeding.

17 So, we're not able to see this happen
18 out in the field very easily. What Dr. Foster has
19 done was created a medium where he can grow corn
20 root in a test tube, essentially with an
21 artificial matrix.

22 The corn plant is allowed to grow and it

1 grows very well. Then they infest those test
2 tubes with either eggs of corn rootworm or with
3 larvae and he runs comparisons, side-by-side
4 comparisons, looking at MON 863 versus isoline and
5 then takes videos and captures frames of corn
6 rootworm larval feeding behavior.

7 What he found was that if you look at a
8 conventional hybrid growing in the system, the
9 larva will trap the growing root tips through the
10 CO₂ that percolates through the soil matrix, finds
11 the root tip, takes a bite and then starts to bore
12 into the root and up through the root system.

13 It is not really clipping the root at
14 this point, so maybe I need to come back to Dr.
15 Andow's comment in just a second too.

16 In that case the insect bores up through
17 the root and tunnels it out eventually, that root
18 is back to the point where they stop feeding.
19 With MON 863, what seems to happen is they located
20 root tips identically.

21 But when they take that first bite they
22 turn around and stop feeding and might stop

1 feeding for many minutes, 12 to 15 minutes, and
2 then they can turn around and they'll take another
3 bite. But as they are doing this, they are moving
4 from the location that they just took the previous
5 bite.

6 So, they are moving around the root
7 system, grazing on cells on the outside of the
8 root itself. So, that grazing pattern is what is
9 responsible for that root damage rating where
10 roots are not clipped.

11 So, you see this grazing pattern, the
12 roots are scarred, but you don't see large amounts
13 the of root clipping.

14 DR. HELLMICH: Then what happens then
15 they become later instars?

16 DR. VAUGHN: So, then later instars
17 don't typically live within the root anyway, so it
18 is the first through the second instar. After
19 that most of these insects are grazing in the
20 outside of the roots, moving up the root towards
21 the base of the plant. That happens
22 regardless, once they become a second or third

1 instar on a transgenic or a non-transgenic plant.
2 They are moving up the side of the root and once
3 they become larger insects.

4 DR. HELLMICH: So, the only feed damage
5 that have you identified that would be -- as Dave
6 was saying -- unexpected, would be the tunneling
7 or --

8 DR. VAUGHN: Right. But under high-
9 pressure situations you can have enough of that
10 scarring where roots do senicize (ph).

11 So, you can still end up with a root
12 that might look like it had large corn rootworm
13 pressures, but if you look at the root itself and
14 really look into it, you don't see that tunnel if
15 you can find roots that have not censored (ph)
16 yet.

17 So, in the field you can dig roots and
18 you can see what that the roots -- what they look
19 like and you can rate them. If you take a closer
20 look you can look at the root and see if there had
21 been tunneling within the root system itself.

22 That usually happens in the first and

1 second instar, not older instars. Again, that's
2 probably more difficult than a root damage rating
3 for someone to identify a tunnel.

4 DR. PORTIER: Dr. Federici.

5 DR. FEDERICI: Going back to your
6 bioassays, is that plant material or Bt toxin
7 itself?

8 DR. VAUGHN: Bioassays?

9 DR. FEDERICI: Yes.

10 DR. VAUGHN: Yes, when you determine the
11 LD50.

12 DR. VAUGHN: It's the Bt toxin.

13 DR. FEDERICI: Is that Bt toxin produced
14 in Bt or ecoli?

15 DR. VAUGHN: Bt.

16 DR. FEDERICI: It is unusual. I have
17 never heard of a case where you couldn't get an
18 LD50, lets say, against a second or a third
19 instar, where you have a reasonably equal or a low
20 to moderate dose. I don't know of any situations.

21

22 That's a strange finding and I'm just

1 wondering whether it has something to do with the
2 way protein was produced.

3 DR. VAUGHN: I can give you a little bit
4 of insight there. This was touched on before with
5 the bioassays. These plates that we used, the
6 diet is so sensitive to any sort of contamination
7 that the protein we use has to be extremely
8 purified.

9 We end up running this through a number
10 of digests in order to clean this protein up so
11 that we remove any possible contamination from
12 spores or anything else. In the process of doing
13 that we end up lowering the concentration of the
14 protein. It has a stock solution that
15 we start off with and then when we put it in the
16 diet again, we're diluting it by the volume of the
17 diet, so by the time we get through this process,
18 the amount of protein that we start with has been
19 diluted quite a bit by the time we end up with the
20 diet in the protein -- or with the protein in the
21 diet.

22 But for example, the LC50s -- and again

1 this is in some of the documents that you have
2 received, the LC50s for Cry3Bb against first
3 instars is around 75 PPM.

4 The upper limits that we can get protein
5 out of our cultures is around 300 PPM. By the
6 time we go through the dilution process of getting
7 it in, we're down maybe getting 200 PPM as our
8 maximum concentration.

9 DR. FEDERICI: But you could
10 reconcentrate the protein by labelization or
11 something like that.

12 DR. VAUGHN: So we have not done that
13 against second and third instars. So, what we're
14 looking at though is the range of protein that
15 we're testing is within the realm or the range of
16 expression by the plants.

17 So, you saw some data and maybe you got
18 the handout this morning of what the expression is
19 in MON 863. In a root system it's highest
20 expression is somewhere in that 60 PPM range.

21 So, going above 200 or 300 PPM, maybe we
22 can cause some mortality in second and third

1 instars, but doesn't seem to have a real impact on
2 what questions we're trying to answer.

3 DR. FEDERICI: One last question. What
4 is the economic thresh hold for --

5 DR. VAUGHN: For root damage rating?

6 DR. FEDERICI: Yes.

7 DR. VAUGHN: Again, NCR 46 --

8 DR. FEDERICI: Larvae per plant.

9 DR. VAUGHN: I think it is usually based
10 on the root damage rating. I don't know about
11 larvae per plant. Bruce might be able to better
12 answer that one than me, but root damage rating
13 economic thresholds are anywhere between 2.5 and 4
14 on the 1 to 6 scale.

15 DR. FEDERICI: I can understand -- I
16 understand the rating, but I'm just wondering what
17 kind of lava population do you to have to get that
18 kind of damage?

19 DR. VAUGHN: So, in natural situations,
20 again, Bruce or somebody else with some more
21 background in natural populations than I can chime
22 in here. But we infest, in our field trials, with

1 up to 1600 eggs per foot of row.

2 So, we're looking at 18 to 1,000 eggs
3 per plant and we're getting root damage ratings on
4 our untreated checks in that case in the 4 to 5,
5 sometimes 6s on those plants. So, 800 certainly
6 could produce an economic thresh hold.

7 I think fewer then that could also
8 produce an economic threshold and then you throw
9 in the density curves on top of this and I think
10 the number is probably somewhere between a few
11 hundred and many hundred per plant to cause an
12 economic threshold but the precise number I can't
13 give you.

14 DR. PORTIER: Dr. Hubbard, did you have
15 anything to add to that?

16 DR. HUBBARD: Well, the number of
17 larvae, when you infest -- the number of insects
18 that become established when you infest at that
19 high dose is very low compared to -- I mean, if
20 you sample the corn plant -- we infested -- we
21 have three years of data of infesting 100, 200,
22 400, 800, 1600, 3200 eggs per plant, different

1 densities of eggs.

2 The number of larvae that we recover
3 from plants over time from egg hatch to they are
4 mostly -- the most that we recover even when there
5 is 3200 eggs, the highest average sample of larvae
6 that we recovered is less than 200.

7 Now I'm not saying that we're recovering
8 all the larva that became established on that
9 plant, but there isn't a -- the majority of
10 insects do not become established and grow into
11 second instars, third instars and there is of
12 mortality in the establishment process.

13 DR. FEDERICI: Just to clarify one
14 thing, what instar pupation -- when you say you
15 have 2 or 300 or 400, what instar would that be?

16 DR. HUBBARD: It is all the instars. I
17 mean, initially, you probably recover more of the
18 neonates at early egg, but until -- the number is
19 high until you get to pupation. And then the way
20 you recover is a behavioral way driven out by
21 heat. So, when the insects start to pupate, our
22 recovery is lower.

1 DR. PORTIER: Dr. Gould.

2 DR. GOULD: In a suggestion that comes
3 from Dave and Rick's comment about the unusual
4 nature of having tunneling on the MON 863 is that
5 that could be used as a monitoring approach.

6 I was hearing that you were thinking
7 maybe it would be difficult to use it as a
8 monitoring approach?

9 DR. VAUGHN: Yes. I mean, if you think
10 about it, if you take the number of insects that
11 could survive on a given plant and you have that
12 grazing that is intensified, what might look like
13 clipped root or three or four or something like
14 this, on a 1 to 6 scale, you wouldn't be able to
15 say that that was because corn rootworm larvae
16 were able to tunnel through.

17 It could just be excessive pressure and
18 root damage from wounding from some other source
19 that also caused that. You can have damage that
20 looks like corn rootworm damage, caused by other
21 factors, other insects and so it would be --

22 DR. GOULD: Could a researcher, though,

1 tell the difference or would that be hard to
2 establish?

3 DR. VAUGHN: Very experienced, perhaps.
4 I'm not sure. It would be a tough call.

5 DR. GOULD: I just wondered. Okay.
6 Thank you.

7 DR. PORTIER: Dr. Caprio.

8 DR. CAPRIO: Ty, I just thought I would
9 give you opportunity to respond here. Have you
10 mentioned a lot about conservatism in the modeling
11 that was used and Fred mentioned that as you vary
12 dominance or as you vary different things, that
13 the impact of refuges changes and certainly
14 dominance is very important and I noticed in
15 looking over Monsanto material is that you used a
16 dominance of 1, which is rather unusual in that
17 the times are very short.

18 But it does tend to make refuges appear
19 much less effective than they might be if you
20 chose other dominance values. Is there a reason
21 why you chose that value of 1? It just seemed
22 rather unusual to suddenly see that.

1 DR. VAUGHN: Yes. We actually looked at
2 a range of levels and within that range of levels
3 by varying dominance, the impact of refuge didn't
4 matter as much on what happened to durability.
5 So, we actually -- it is obviously a model that
6 you can change the dominance level of.

7 I'm not exactly sure which model it is
8 you are talking about in this specific case but
9 within any of these we can change that dominance
10 level.

11 Again it is not something that we have
12 any precise estimate of what the value ought to
13 be. If it is a single gene, it changes versus if
14 it is a double gene, a polygenic situation.
15 situation.

16 DR. CAPRIO: I have one other question,
17 which is more thoughts about modeling.

18 When you talk about the first and second
19 instars, the one that ones that have the different
20 behavior and then trying to relate this back to
21 the ten-day delay period, do you have any idea
22 when -- does most of that delay occur as first or

1 second instars or in other words, once you have
2 gone -- once they have made it past second instar
3 do they develop at pretty much the normal rate or
4 do you have any knowledge of that?

5 DR. VAUGHN: Yes. We actually have done
6 a little bit of work with that, trying to do some
7 destructive sampling over time, trying to find
8 what that curve of development looks like and
9 where change occurs. What seems to happen -- I'll
10 start with maybe some of the field insights that
11 led to us this.

12 The first thing we do see is that under
13 natural situations with no MON 863 involved, you
14 typically end up with up with a 50-50 sex ratio.
15 You can skew that by planting later. So, what
16 happens is you end up with a female biased
17 population if you plant later.

18 So, males are emerging first and they
19 are feeding right and if there is no plant
20 material out there for them, they suffer the
21 highest levels of mortality. So, in that
22 situation you end up with female biased sex ratio.

1 With MON 863 we see this delay in emergence.

2 We also see that same female bias sex
3 ratio. So, it seems that the males, again, are
4 suffering the highest levels of mortality.

5 So, what we have done is we've done a
6 greenhouse assay where we can put single plants
7 and infest with a known number of eggs and then
8 sample over time based on what we think the
9 development rate ought to be on a conventional
10 hybrid.

11 Then we take that that soil from that
12 pot and we start sifting through it to find all
13 the insects that we can, counting as well as
14 weighing them and giving them instars.
15 So, the curves differ the most between the first
16 and second versus the second and third. So, most
17 of that developmental delay seems to occur only on
18 in the life cycle when they are first instars.

19 They are not able to get into that root,
20 into the cortex of the root. Perhaps where there
21 is higher nutrition, increased sugar content,
22 whatever, they are feeding on suboptimal resources

1 by feeding on the outside of the plant.

2 It is higher callus, it's higher
3 ligament content, things like this, versus the
4 inside of the cortex. So, I think that is
5 probably what is causing this delay initially.
6 That just follows through after they become second
7 instars.

8 But again, that's very preliminary. I
9 think there are some more studies that need to be
10 done on that one. We have a bunch of those that
11 are ongoing with Dr. Lance Mikey.

12 DR. PORTIER: Any other questions?

13 Dr. Neal.

14 DR. NEAL: Yes. In corn rootworm, you
15 have a situation where a corn plant has a root
16 system that can tolerate a certain amount of
17 damage.

18 So, with your particular product, how
19 much of the efficacy stems from actually
20 eliminating larvae and how much efficacy comes
21 from perhaps changing the feeding pattern of the
22 larvae and the types of damage that they are doing

1 to the plant?

2 DR. VAUGHN: There are a lot of -- there
3 is a lot of information in that question.

4 I think -- let me take this in a couple
5 of different pieces. There is a lot of
6 environmental noise just in looking at adult
7 emergence anyway.

8 Then, if you look at this across
9 geographies, and what we know about survival of
10 first instar larvae and different situations is
11 that larvae -- first instar larvae in particular
12 are very much prone to desiccation and other
13 environmental factors as well as different soil
14 types can cause increase in mortality.

15 If you look at the amount of survival
16 and you look across geographies and then you throw
17 in on top of that the environmental soil moisture
18 or even drought in this case this past year,
19 drought was a bigger factor. You can have a lot
20 of pressure and really not see much damage.

21 In the case this summer -- this again
22 was from Dr. Mikey in Nebraska, he had some dry

1 land trials planted and serious draught conditions
2 and he said he could go out and take a look at
3 these plants and he could tell you which ones were
4 protected by -- the plots, I'm sorry, and take a
5 look and see which plots were protected by Cry3,
6 just by the patterns of the leaf and how they were
7 rolled up.

8 Those protected by Cry3Bb, the leaves
9 were not rolled up. Those that were not had
10 leaves that were rolled up. He was associating
11 this with the amount of stress that the roots were
12 actually under during that draught period.

13 So, those roots that have -- or those
14 plants that are under those serious drought
15 conditions might end up with a lot more damage
16 than you would expect if they were not so stressed
17 from drought or other conditions. I'm not sure if
18 I got to the second part of your question though.

19 Could you have -- maybe if you could
20 repeat that again?

21 DR. NEAL: Well, how much of the
22 efficacy of your product is due to changing the

1 pattern of insect feeding and how much of it is
2 due to actually causing mortality?

3 DR. VAUGHN: I think the majority of it
4 is caused by changing the insect feeding pattern.

5 I think because of the -- that 20 to 60
6 percent mortality that we see or what we're
7 calling mortality, because of the adult emergence
8 patterns compared to the untreated checks, there
9 is some range in there where you could cause as
10 much as 20 or as much as 40 percent mortality.

11 But, again, the feeding pattern -- the
12 root is protected because of the feeding pattern.
13 So, there is some portion of the population that
14 is called out initially, probably some males
15 initially, and then you end up with female and
16 some male damage after that, but you do have some
17 impact on if initial population with mortality.
18 It's not that they are all still around.

19 We do have excellent efficacy on these
20 plants. It's just that the kind of damage they
21 are creating is not economic at this point.

22 DR. NEAL: If you did have a population

1 that developed resistance so that they were
2 causing economic damage to the transgenic plant,
3 what would the characteristics of those
4 individuals be?

5 DR. VAUGHN: I think the way that we
6 have looked at this, and I think the plan for
7 other transgenic crops is a good model to use.
8 You would be looking for things like changes in
9 the level of tolerance from those populations.
10 You would be running that dose response curve
11 looking for changes in the LC or LD50s and looking
12 for changes in the slopes of those values.

13 Beyond that then we would be verifying
14 that the plants are the plants that we know there
15 is meant to be in the field.
16 And then we would be looking at whether or not --
17 what kind of damage we get on those plants under
18 controlled conditions.

19 So, putting populations that came
20 through our bioassay back onto plants within a
21 greenhouse and taking a look at the kind of -- or
22 the levels of damage that we see.

1 I think those would be the two
2 phenotypes that we would be -- other than that, I
3 think you are hard pressed to and find a
4 phenotype. You have to look at damage or
5 susceptibility.

6 Susceptibility seems to be something we
7 do have enough information on and ability to do at
8 this point.

9 DR. NEAL: Is there any correlation
10 between planting time relative to rootworm
11 emergence and efficacy?

12 DR. VAUGHN: Sure. You can plant early
13 enough so that the plants are out of the ground
14 and the root system is well enough established
15 that you just don't end up with as much damage.

16 So, you've pretty much -- you have
17 planted ahead of the emergence pattern of corn
18 rootworm or you can plant late enough so there are
19 no corn rootworm larvae actively feeding when did
20 you do this.

21 Those haven't been very widely used
22 strategies, because growers aren't willing to take

1 the chance that the weather is going to be okay
2 three weeks from now just to prevent some corn
3 rootworm damage to their fields.

4 Typically, the -- I think we heard this morning
5 too, there is a pretty tight window of time have
6 to get this these fields planted. So, delaying
7 planting isn't really an option. It can -- it
8 could definitely change the amount of damage you
9 experience if you did that in any given field.
10 But again, that's stochastic as well, unless you
11 scouted the year before.

12 DR. PORTIER: Dr. Hubbard.

13 DR. HUBBARD: One quick comment and
14 also, a quick question.

15 I think we want to be careful in looking
16 for quick fixes, such as like tunneling, as a tool
17 for monitoring for resistance.

18 My experience has been closer to Dr.
19 Tollefson's in that the amount of damage from the
20 MON 863 and the five years I have been looking at
21 it, has been maybe forty-fold less than my
22 untreated check, like a 1.6 to a .03 or something

1 like that. That's fairly typical of what I have
2 experienced.

3 The very same study are you referring to
4 from Lance Mickey, this summer where they had very
5 dry conditions, very heavy pressure and the roots
6 don't recover well under heavy pressure and
7 drought.

8 They had some floor damage, I mean a
9 full node of roots on some MON 863 expressing
10 plants that was verified. I would say that those
11 roots were probably tunneled if they got -- node
12 roots that were destroyed.

13 Under those extreme conditions, I would
14 have called that unexpected before hearing that
15 from Lance, but I seriously doubt that that is
16 resistance. I think we want to be careful and
17 probably actually looking at the baseline LDC 50
18 versus tunneling versus scarring around the root.
19 That's a comment -- quick question.

20 You refer to your laboratory -- your
21 greenhouse studies, your single-pot studies -- it
22 is in your mitigation, I couldn't find it, but you

1 refer to controlled greenhouse studies. How many
2 larvae are you testing per pot in those controls?

3 DR. VAUGHN: Typically, in efficacy
4 trials, we use between 800 and 1,000.

5 DR. HUBBARD: In one pot?

6 So, you destroy controls and --

7 DR. VAUGHN: The controls are typically
8 fives and sixes.

9 So, just to follow-up on that comment,
10 that is kind of where I was going with what David
11 was talking. You can get that kind of damage for
12 other reasons.

13 So, environmental conditions, soil
14 types, things like this can cause what look like -
15 - and maybe it is tunnelling at some point but it
16 is probably very different than what you would
17 typically see.

18 So you can get higher levels of damage
19 depending on the kinds of environmental conditions
20 that you are under. If the plants are seriously
21 stressed the plants are going to look much
22 different than those that are under controlled

1 conditions. So, good point.

2 DR. PORTIER: We have had Dr. Vaughan on
3 the stand here for almost an hour. I'm going to
4 ask that we sort of try to end up with our
5 questions and keep our commentary for the
6 discussion of the EPA questions in a moment.

7 Dr. Whalon.

8 DR. WHALON: I would just like to go
9 back to the comment that John Tollefson made about
10 asynchronous sentinel fields as a monitoring
11 strategy.

12 Did you guys think about that? How do
13 you react to that in this setting?

14 DR. VAUGHN: I think it is something we
15 could definitely try and see how it works.

16 I guess in my mind, I haven't thought
17 through it completely yet and maybe John has -- is
18 how do you go about doing that?

19 Does each grower provide a sentinel
20 field, is it something that is more cooperative in
21 a region? Do -- did someone set aside some
22 acreage? Whatever you set aside is going to

1 essentially going to be completely prone to
2 whatever insect pressure there is.

3 So, someone is going to be willing to
4 take that acreage and take it out of their
5 production, but yet they have to go ahead and pay
6 for it and plant it and keep up the agronomic
7 practices on that acreage, whatever it is.

8 I think there a lot of work that needs
9 to be thought through before that is -- something
10 like that could be implemented.

11 DR. WHALON: How about applying it as a
12 mitigation strategy in a situation where you have
13 observed damage?

14 DR. VAUGHN: That would be -- to me, a
15 sentinel plot would be a great way to collect
16 additional beetles from areas where some reports
17 have come in or something like this.

18 Yes, I think in a mitigation strategy
19 you could put up a sentinel plot and try and
20 collect beetles and then get those into our
21 bioassays as fast as possible. That way we would
22 have enough beetles to actually work with to get

1 decent dose response information out of it.

2 DR. WHALON: Finally, area -- restricted
3 areas based on worst case scenarios, corn-on-corn-
4 on-corn, very intense. We talk about that, think
5 about that.

6 What is your reaction to that? It is
7 another concept we discussed with Dr. Tollefson.

8 DR. VAUGHN: So, areas where corn is --
9 so corn-on-corn-on-corn for many years? So, just
10 -- you are talking about just increasing the
11 selection pressure with --

12 DR. WHALON: Essentially, yes.

13 DR. VAUGHN: So, again, because the plan
14 has built within it a structured refuge within a
15 distance that beetles will be encouraged to mate
16 with one another, that is why the refuge is there
17 to begin with.

18 So, under the worst case situation,
19 under the highest pressure available, you would be
20 looking at selection on plants. That's what
21 happens.

22 DR. WHALON: But under your own comment,

1 you seem to suggest that 20 percent refuge doesn't
2 really matter.

3 I'm just trying to build in another
4 safety feature maybe that would do something.

5 DR. VAUGHN: No. So, not that it doesn't
6 matter, it is the relative impact of changing it
7 from 10 to 20 to 30 doesn't have much impact on
8 durability overall.

9 We haven't -- so, again, you are going
10 to be looking at precise estimates within a model
11 to understand what that looks like. At least to
12 this point, the true characteristics of MON 863
13 have not -- those parameters have only recently
14 been put into some of these models.

15 I think there is value in doing that,
16 but under the worst case situation, I think that's
17 what we're trying to do with the models. This is
18 worst case. These are areas that are 100 percent
19 adopted. We know what this looks like.

20 Here was the outcome based on levels of
21 refuge that we put into the model and the amount
22 of refuge just didn't change the overall outcome

1 that much. So, not that it is unimportant. Right
2 now we believe it is and that is part of the plan.

3 DR. PORTIER: Dr. Hellmich.

4 DR. HELLMICH: I have a quick question.

5 I understand that this Bt product will
6 not be stacked with the corn bore product; is that
7 true, at least presently?

8 DR. VAUGHN: At least right now we're
9 putting some packages together.

10 That's what growers would really like to
11 have, is something that would -- in areas like
12 David was talking about, they have two pests to
13 control, corn bore and corn rootworm. Making them
14 choose between them essentially limits the
15 adoption of one or the other.

16 So, you are causing that. So, at some
17 point, yes. I mean the idea is to have corn bore
18 and corn rootworm traits together.

19 DR. HELLMICH: What about the roundup
20 ready trait?

21 DR. VAUGHN: Again -- so now we're
22 getting out of the range of a technical person

1 like me, but I think the plan is to have products
2 available meet grower needs within specific
3 regions.

4 DR. HELLMICH: But right now they won't
5 be stacked with anything; is that true?

6 DR. VAUGHN: Again, I'm going let
7 Dennis, maybe -- we've applied for registration
8 for the stack. So, that's an ongoing process with
9 the EPA right now.

10 DR. HELLMICH: We don't have to consider
11 that in this panel?

12 DR. PORTIER: Right.

13 Last comment, Dr. Weiss -- last question.

14 DR. WEISS: I would like to go back and
15 get my computer and come up here.

16 Has it been the experience of Monsanto
17 that whenever you use this event you get a --
18 under field conditions you get askew toward female
19 emergence?

20 DR. VAUGHN: Where we have looked at
21 this with adult emergence cages, yes.

22 DR. WEISS: So, if you ever got a field

1 situation where you got a 50-50 sex ratio or more
2 skewed toward males, would that be an indication
3 that you have a problem with resistance or
4 something like that?

5 DR. VAUGHN: So, I think this gets even a
6 little more confusing it would depend probably on
7 the planting date as well.

8 DR. WEISS:
9 if you planted later, you would get it all askew
10 toward females anyway. So, if you
11 planted traditionally or early, you would tend to
12 get 50 percent sex ratio. But if you -- so, if
13 you planted late, even if it was a MON event, you
14 would still see a lot of females.

15 DR. VAUGHN: I think that that would be
16 the case if you had a side-by-side comparison.
17 You could end up planting it whatever tradition is
18 for any given grower, you could still end up
19 hitting the curve of optimal emergence or you
20 could be on either tail of that curve.

21 So, I think you -- the only way that
22 would work is if you had side-by-side comparisons
perhaps. So, you would see what the natural

1 situation is and then you could compare that to a
2 MON 863 field.

3 DR. WEISS: Okay. I'll let it go.

4 DR. PORTIER: Dr. Andersen, Ms. Rose,
5 any questions, comments?

6 DR. ANDERSEN: I think we're fine, thank
7 you.

8 DR. PORTIER: Dr. Vaughan, thank you
9 very much.

10 DR. VAUGHN: Thank you, again.

11 DR. PORTIER: Are there any other public
12 comments from individuals who have not had an
13 opportunity to comment as of yet and would wish to
14 make a comment?

15 Seeing nobody raising a hand or standing
16 up, I'm going to close the public comment section
17 and we'll begin now with the first question from
18 EPA.

19 You better read a bit of the preamble to
20 this.

21 MS. ROSE: Do you want me to read the
22 entire preamble also?

1 DR. PORTIER: Just the part that starts
2 with "The panel has requested."

3 MS. ROSE: Okay. I was going to do
4 that. Thank you.

5 The first question relating to pest
6 biology has four parts to it. "The panel has
7 requested to comment on the Agency's conclusion
8 that additional information is needed on various
9 aspects of corn rootworm pest biology as it
10 relates to long-term IRM strategy.

11 Specifically, discuss whether an IRM
12 strategy designed for western corn rootworm and
13 northern corn rootworm is applicable to other corn
14 rootworm species.

15 How much species specific data is needed
16 versus how much can the Agency rely on existing
17 data that for western and northern corn rootworm
18 to predict what would be about an adequate IRM
19 plan for southern and Mexican corn rootworm."

20 DR. PORTIER: Dr. Weiss.

21 DR. WEISS: I think the question needs
22 to be kind of divided into it's component parts.

1 We could start the discussion with the first part
2 --

3 DR. PORTIER: Could you get a little
4 closer to the microphone for us, please?

5 DR. WEISS: Oh, I'm sorry.

6 Fred's rubbing off on me here.

7 I think we need to divide this part into
8 the more specific questions, whether the
9 resistance management strategy designed for both
10 the western and northern is applicable to other is
11 a broader question.

12 I think if we could go down to how much
13 species specific data do we need on the other two
14 species, primarily the Mexican and the southern as
15 it relates to this management strategy proposed
16 for essentially the western and northern corn
17 rootworm.

18 DR. WEISS: Dave just asked me what is
19 my answer.

20 My opinion on this, based on what I have
21 read is for the southern corn rootworm we do know
22 that it has a wide host range -- over 250 hosts.

1 In the central corn belt, I would
2 consider southern corn rootworm a very minor corn
3 pest. It has been my experience that it tends to
4 show up on late planted corn, but other than that,
5 it is a very minor corn pest.

6 So, with a huge host range, it seems to
7 me the insect is already built-in a rather large
8 internal refuge by having such a wide host range
9 unlike the western and northern, which is very
10 specific to corn.

11 It seems to me the selection pressure
12 for the southern would be very minimal -- would be
13 the point I would throw to the panel to discuss.

14 DR. PORTIER: On the Mexican?

15 DR. WEISS: On the Mexican, my
16 understanding of the distribution -- geographic
17 distribution of this pest -- it's limited mainly
18 to Texas and Oklahoma.

19 Bruce, is that correct, Oklahoma is in
20 there too?

21 DR. HUBBARD: I think so. Kansas, too.

22 DR. WEISS: And Kansas?

1 To me, although Mexican corn rootworm is
2 very similar in appearance to the western, I don't
3 know if we really know enough about its dispersal
4 patterns, particularly adult dispersal patterns,
5 to answer that question now.

6 DR. PORTIER: Dr. Hubbard.

7 DR. HUBBARD: The Mexican and western
8 corn rootworm are subspecies, so they are not
9 different species, they are in the same -- they
10 are defined as "Subspecies." The western corn
11 rootworm -- *diabrotica virgifera virgifera* are the
12 westerns. The Mexican *diabrotica virgifera* are
13 Much of the data generated for the western corn
14 rootworm may be applicable to the Mexican corn
15 rootworm, but should be verified when practical.

16 Types of data that are most likely to be
17 different would be behavioral data such as adult
18 movement because even within the western corn
19 rootworm biotypes from Nebraska and Illinois are
20 vastly different when you are talking about adult
21 movement patterns.

22 During the interim period in more come

1 complete data sets of transgenic efficacy and
2 adult emergence from transgenic corn for both the
3 Mexican corn rootworm and the northern corn
4 rootworm -- I think would be useful.

5 The southern corn rootworm in the same
6 genes, but as Dr. Weiss mentioned, they are very
7 different in their biology. Information on the
8 western corn rootworm is less likely to be
9 applicable to the southern corn rootworm.

10 Although, as we heard earlier, --
11 although -- we didn't hear this completely --
12 neonate western corn rootworm, Mexican corn
13 rootworm, northern corn rootworm and southern corn
14 rootworm are all controlled with similar doses of
15 Cry3Bb1, Monsanto's product, as I understand it.

16 But in their -- in Monsanto's reaction
17 to this question, they state that the southern
18 corn rootworm is not adequately controlled by MON
19 863 under field conditions. That's
20 probably because the biology of the southern corn
21 rootworm, unlike western corn rootworm where eggs
22 over-winter in the soil, the southern corn

1 rootworm eggs are laid by overwintering adults and
2 rarely, if ever over southern adults rarely over-
3 winter in most of the corn belt, although I think
4 they occasionally do as far north as Columbia,
5 Missouri. In early spring, adults lay eggs near
6 grass.

7 Southern corn rootworm eggs may hatch
8 before corn roots are available and feeding on
9 grassy weeds before movement onto corn roots when
10 they become available.

11 So, larger instar southern corn
12 rootworms as well as larger instar western corn
13 rootworms are not controlled by MON 863, as Ty
14 mentioned earlier.

15 But since Monsanto does not claim that
16 their product controls southern corn rootworm in
17 the field, I think southern corn rootworm should
18 just be removed from the label.

19 DR. PORTIER: Any other comments from
20 the panel, disagreements, agreement?

21 Dr. Gould.

22 DR. GOULD: Just on the question itself,

1 it asks if we can rely on --

2 DR. PORTIER: Please use the microphone.

3 DR. GOULD: If we can rely on existing
4 data for western corn rootworm and northern to
5 corn rootworm to predict what would be an adequate
6 IRM plan for southern and Mexican, and I think it
7 brings back the question of -- do we think we have
8 enough existing data on the western northern to
9 even develop an adequate IRM plan for those
10 species themselves?

11 So, I mean, if there are two things
12 imbedded in that question.

13 I don't necessarily want to get at it
14 right here as to what we think of that first part
15 of the question, but I think it should be
16 mentioned. That's all.

17 DR. PORTIER: In other words, what you
18 are saying, Dr. Gould, is that the answers we have
19 given are conditional upon believing the IRM for
20 the western and the northern, are, in fact,
21 adequate.

22 DR. GOULD: Exactly, yes.

1 DR. PORTIER: Since we haven't discussed
2 that yet, any other comments or answers for this
3 question from the panel? So, if I
4 can summarize our answers we have sort of got two
5 different things from the panel so far for the
6 southern corn rootworm, that the IRM is likely
7 either not to be needed or in fact it should just
8 be removed from the label for efficacy reasons as
9 not being controlled, in which case the IRM is not
10 needed either.

11 The Mexican corn rootworm on the other
12 hand, not enough is known to be able to answer
13 this question, but the western corn rootworm
14 results should apply and they should be verified
15 especially in the case of the adult movement.

16 Have a caught the salient features here?

17 DR. HUBBARD: Yes. We just don't know
18 whether it is going to apply, but they are in the
19 same species and certain types of data are likely
20 to be applicable, others types of data are not,
21 and behavior of adults is probably -- I don't know
22 anything about Mexican corn rootworm adults, I

1 haven't worked with them, but I would expect they
2 would be different.

3 DR. PORTIER: Dr. Neal, did you want to
4 pitch in on this? Dr. Neal, did you have
5 something to add for a minute? No?

6 Okay. I think that ends part A, we'll
7 go to part B.

8 MS. ROSE: The panel has asked to
9 discuss whether and, if so, what additional
10 research regarding male and female adult and
11 larval western and northern corn rootworm
12 dispersal potential is needed to determine
13 placement of non Bt corn refuges.

14 DR. PORTIER: Let's reverse the order
15 this time.

16 Dr. Hubbard.

17 DR. HUBBARD: The response of NCR 46 to
18 a similar question in May of 2001 was as follows -
19 - continue to quantify movement patterns of corn
20 rootworm larvae when feeding on transgenic
21 expressing Cry3Bb and nontransgenic corn.

22 Quantified pre and post mating dispersal

1 of corn rootworm movement with -- between fields
2 and its implications to the corn rootworm for IRM.

3 Evaluate IRM options other than a refuge
4 strategy, especially if the event is not
5 classified as high dose.

6 Examine the impacts of refuge
7 configuration including seed mixtures on
8 development of resistance and the likelihood of
9 farmer adaption.

10 Evaluate IRM options other than a refuge
11 strategy, especially -- I guess I repeated that.

12 Many of these studies have been
13 conducted or initiated since the time of that
14 letter in May 2001. One of the things that is
15 probably the most needed now is large field
16 studies to understand how the expression of Cry3Bb
17 one, in above ground tissues affects adult
18 movement and, I guess, mating patterns would go
19 into the next question.

20 When possible, additional data on many
21 aspects of the biology of the northern corn
22 rootworm and Mexican corn rootworm should be

1 collected. But it is not -- unfortunately, many
2 of these studies -- many studies done with the
3 western corn rootworm may not be physically
4 possible with the Mexican corn rootworm or the
5 northern corn rootworm because rearing is very
6 difficult. There aren't necessarily
7 experts to be able to do this in the areas that
8 these insects are present.

9 That's all I have for now.

10 DR. PORTIER: Dr. Weiss.

11 DR. WEISS: I think according to what we
12 heard today from John Tollefson and what has been
13 included in the material that has been provided to
14 us, relatively speaking, I think we know quite a
15 bit about western corn rootworm female movement
16 and migration.

17 The question that I have in my mind is,
18 the male migration in movement and how does that
19 occur and how frequently does that occur and how
20 are does that occur?

21 I think with -- I agree with Dr. Hubbard
22 that what we know about northern corn rootworm

1 female and male movement and Mexican corn rootworm
2 male and female movement is extremely limited when
3 you compare it to western corn rootworm, what we
4 know about western corn rootworm.

5 I think the -- in my mind, I am more
6 concerned that we understand and have a good
7 understanding of adult migration than larval
8 migration, particularly if the refuge plan is
9 outside of a cornfield that has the event in it.
10 If we go with blocks outside of an existing
11 cornfield, I think larval migration is a moot
12 point.

13 DR. PORTIER: Any other comments from
14 the panel, disagreements, different aspects?

15 Dr. Hellmich.

16 DR. HELLMICH: I have a question.

17 I know that Joe Spencer, from the University of
18 Illinois, has been working on movement -- rootworm
19 movement for a few years now. Is there anybody
20 in this room that is familiar with what he is
21 doing and how it may give us some information that
22 we could put in here?

1 DR. HUBBARD: What specifics are you
2 interested in?

3 DR. HELLMICH: Well, I have seen Joe
4 gives talks. He talks about thousands of root
5 worm beetles moving out of fields and he is trying
6 to -- trying to capture them in these nets on top
7 of these big stands. I think he is crazy because
8 he is going to fall off one of those one of these
9 days, but at least his data suggests there is a
10 lot of movement.

11 It is, for example, it's unfortunate we
12 don't have any kind of summaries of what he has
13 done. The data from Illinois and John Neal may
14 answer for Indiana insects which are similar

15 DR. PORTIER: Dr. Hubbard.

16 DR. HUBBARD: John Neal may answer for
17 Indian that insects, which are similar patterns,
18 probably. So, there is a great deal of movement
19 back and forth between fields, as I understand
20 listening to Joe's talks in the past.

21 Just the biomass that is in the air at a
22 given time from this past year -- just were

1 astronomical figures, talking about flocks of
2 Canadian geese per hour or something like that.

3 The movement patterns in other areas
4 such as Iowa and Nebraska, I think, are greatly
5 different. And so it is not only species
6 specific, but it is location specific.

7 DR. NEAL: I would like to reiterate
8 that possibility that the movement of male and
9 female adult western corn rootworm may be very
10 different in the western part of the range than
11 the eastern part.

12 DR. PORTIER: Other comments?

13 Dr. Gould and then Dr. Andow.

14 DR. GOULD: One comment is that reading
15 the literature, there are studies but they are
16 very few, so it could even be not only regional,
17 but just happen to be that year and when it was
18 studied from the way it looks from the
19 literature.

20 The other comment is, of course, if you
21 have this resistant corn in those areas, you are
22 going to change the densities. I think the

1 comment was made that we need an understanding of
2 how density is affecting that movement. I think
3 it was mentioned before but I would like to
4 restate that.

5 DR. PORTIER: Dr. Gould, then in terms
6 of the types of research we might need, would you
7 say then multi-year research in the same area is
8 something that would be important here since there
9 may be a temporal affect?

10 DR. GOULD: Yes. I think definitely,
11 you would need that and different densities. I'm
12 not sure just what EPA wants from us in terms of
13 how much detail they want us to give them in terms
14 of how these studies should be carried out. It
15 would be helpful to have a comment if possible
16 from EPA.

17 DR. PORTIER: Dr. Anderson, Ms. Rose?

18 DR. ANDERSON: Well, first let me go
19 back to the question about the Spencer's (ph)
20 work.

21 We actually do have in this room a study
22 that was submitted to the Agency regarding -- as

1 part of the experimental use permit package, which
2 if you would like to do little evening reading we
3 would be glad to provide it to the SAP to provide
4 a copy to all the members of the panel if they
5 would like to see it.

6 It's a publicly available study but one
7 we did not submit to the -- actually, to the
8 panel. We haven't given you all the research
9 data there is just because it would be pretty hard
10 to give read it all in the time frame we have
11 given you. But that particular study, any member
12 who would like to have it, we could do that.

13 Give me a guess, Robyn, how long it is?
14 Preliminary study, so we'd be glad to do that if
15 you'd like to see that.

16 DR. PORTIER: I'll answer for the panel
17 and you should just go ahead and give it to us and
18 if there are additional comments tomorrow at the
19 very end of all the questions, we can always ask
20 the panel to come back.

21 If they have additional comments on all
22 your questions, we can add it in.

1 DR. ANDERSEN: That would be great.
2 Now, I'm going to let Robyn More respond but we
3 were leaking at the study a bit. If you wouldn't
4 mind, Dr. Gold, to just repeat a little bit of
5 what are you actually asking for us?

6 DR. GOULD: I think it was good that
7 you, Chris, brought up this question of -- well,
8 am I saying that we need repeated studies, a
9 multi-year in the same location? I
10 guess, what I'm trying to get at is what kind of
11 detail do you want us to indicate?

12 Do you want us to indicate there we
13 think there are density dependent studies that
14 need to be done or do you want us to give you more
15 detail in terms of what would be sufficient.

16 I think some of the things that have
17 come back in the past is that you don't get enough
18 detail from us. I'm not sure what level you are
19 looking for.

20 MS. ROSE: I would have to say the more
21 detailed the better.

22 DR. GOULD: So, if we gave you almost an

1 experimental -- a very brief experimental design
2 that would be --

3 MS. ROSE: Yes, actually.

4 DR. PORTIER: Dr. Andow.

5 DR. ANDOW: No experimental design from
6 here, but just to reiterate -- in terms of what I
7 think we need to know about movement is, I think
8 we need to know average movement rates and that
9 includes distance per time and leaving rates from
10 the natal fields, the fields they are born in --
11 of the males and mated females of the western and
12 northern corn rootworms since we're focusing on
13 them.

14 To some extent having some information
15 about the mated female movement of the westerns
16 helps because we can sort of look at the movement
17 of some of the others relative to that.

18 In addition, this issue of density
19 dependence of movement, I am particularly -- feel
20 it is particularly important to know whether male
21 movement is density dependent, because most of our
22 analysis of these resistance models suggests that

1 it is male movement -- lets see, I have a little
2 diagram here of that -- it's the effect of the
3 different movements of the females and males from
4 the Bt or the non Bt field have very different
5 affects on resistance evolution rates.

6 And that in general, movement of mated
7 females from the Bt field to the non Bt fields
8 accelerates the rate of resistance evolution and
9 movement of males from the non Bt field to the Bt
10 fields delays the rate of resistance evolution.
11 Those are two of the major factors we found in
12 terms of how movement interacts.

13 So, in terms of understanding how the
14 delays occur, it would be very important to
15 understand how the males respond to the Bt versus
16 the non Bt which relates to the toxin in the
17 fields as well as the densities between them. So,
18 that's on the delay side.

19 On the bad side, it is the females and
20 knowing to what extent they are repelled out of
21 the Bt field or -- either because it's low density
22 or because of the toxin.

1 So, those are two things on the
2 movement. And then in terms of larva movement, I
3 guess, given what we're understanding about the
4 feeding behavior, it seems that if we even want to
5 consider mixed seed refuges, the main question is
6 in my mind is do the first instar larvae
7 frequently move from Bt plants to neighboring non
8 Bt plants. DR. HUBBARD: I have two
9 years of -- well, I started the second year of
10 study on that very question and I can answer it
11 here if you desire to -- whatever.

12 DR. PORTIER: Bruce Hubbard, do you wish
13 comment on the affects of Bt corn on -- How
14 about a recommendation?

15 DR. HUBBARD: A recommendation?

16 DR. PORTIER: In terms of how you would
17 design such a study to address the question or
18 does it need to be addressed if your research is
19 has already addressed it.

20 DR. HUBBARD: I think I have already
21 addressed it with at least one soil-type -- or
22 after this years's data is collected and analyzed.

1 DR. PORTIER: So, are you suggesting
2 that it needs to be done on other soil types or
3 are you suggesting --

4 DR. HUBBARD: I'm not saying that one
5 study in one location in Central Missouri is going
6 to be applicable for all -- for other soil-types
7 for sure. I can't answer that, but the likelihood
8 is high.

9 DR. PORTIER: Dr. Hubbard, what did you
10 find?

11 DR. HUBBARD: Well, there is a number of
12 possible impacts of transgenic corn on larval
13 behavior.

14 One, I had an infested central plant
15 surrounded by uninfested neighboring plants. That
16 infested central plant was either MON 863 or an
17 isoline.

18 It was either surrounded by -- an
19 isoline surrounded by MON 863 -- MON 863
20 surrounded by isoline or straight isoline or
21 straight MON 863.

22 We infested the central plant. We

1 collected -- we sampled the central plant and
2 plants down the row and across the row over
3 time. We found no evidence.

4 The number of larvae recovered from the
5 neighboring plant, which was isoline -- when MON
6 863 was infested was not significantly higher than
7 when they were all isoline.

8 In other words, they did not take a bite
9 of MON 863 and move to the neighboring plants
10 before receiving a lethal dose.

11 When isoline was surrounded by MON 863,
12 the number of larvae that were recovered on MON
13 863, the neighboring plants was actually zero.

14 In other words, they prefer to stay on
15 the infested isoline plant and did not migrate to
16 the nearby MON 863 plant and it was significantly
17 lower than the number recovered on those
18 neighboring plants when it was straight isoline.
19 It appeared to be slightly repellant or more toxic
20 than to second and third instar larvae than
21 reported today.

22 They did -- although I did not recover

1 larvae on that 863 plant, once that infested the
2 isoline plant received a very high level of damage
3 -- basically two nodes of roots completely
4 destroyed, larvae did move -- well, significant
5 damage did occur to the MON 863 neighboring plants
6 even though I didn't recover larvae.

7 It was probably right before pupation
8 significant damage to MON 863 did occur.

9 DR. PORTIER: Any other comments on this
10 question Dr. Gould?

11 DR. GOULD: I just want to make a
12 cautionary comment. I would like feedback from
13 other people who have been modeling. I have been
14 trying to going through these models for the last
15 few days.

16 One of the things I do think is
17 important is get this movement data on the males
18 and the females. There is the issue of how
19 important is the pre-mating -- the movement of the
20 males before females mate and such.

21 I think we always keep our mind set,
22 because of the original work on resistance

1 management, looking at a high dose is assuming
2 there is recessiveness, a nonadditive inheritance.

3

4 But, with this kind of a low dose or
5 moderate dose effect, there is no real reason to
6 assume recessiveness and if have you an additive
7 model, then the mating structure to everything I
8 have seen doesn't matter much at all.

9 I would like to set that out as a
10 challenge. Maybe we do not need those kinds of
11 studies on the impacts of mate movement of males
12 before the females are mated.

13 I would like to hear feedback on that,
14 because, if we're going to make that suggestion,
15 we better be sure it is important.

16 DR. PORTIER: Dr. Caprio.

17 DR. CAPRIO: I'll just back that up with
18 some of the data that I was going present later
19 that pre-mating isolation had very little impact
20 under these sorts of scenarios.

21 Some of dispersal related to our
22 position did have a large impact but not pre-

1 mating isolation.

2 DR. GOULD: Under the moderate dose?

3 DR. CAPRIO: Under moderate dose, yes.

4 DR. GOULD: So, do you think that we
5 don't need those kind of studies then? I mean, I
6 think is we are going to suggest something to
7 Monsanto, I think we should -- DR.

8 CAPRIO: I think they are less important.

9 DR. GOULD: Less important? Okay.

10 DR. PORTIER: We're suggesting to it
11 EPA.

12 Dr. Caprio, under the scenarios you are
13 discussing here, are all of those with a fairly
14 rare recessive?

15 DR. CAPRIO: 10 to the minus 3 and 30
16 percent survivorship of susceptibles and anywhere
17 from 35 to 45 percent survivorship --
18 heterozygotes.

19 So, I will still assuming some
20 recessiveness, for those sorts of simulations, but
21 it was -- there was almost no impact of pre-mating
22 isolation.

1 DR. PORTIER: So, just to satisfy my own
2 curiosity on this issue, is the panel fairly
3 convinced that there isn't a high percentage of
4 recessives and that the low mortality you are
5 seeing from the Bt crop is due to a large
6 protected population?

7 Did i make that clear?

8 MR. VOICE: Repeat that, please.

9 DR. PORTIER: If I were talking in terms
10 of larger animals, the mammals I work with, we
11 would be talking about genetic polymorphisms,
12 which come in any percentage that you care to have
13 them.

14 Since we haven't applied this particular
15 crop management tool yet, we don't honestly know
16 whether there isn't a protected population
17 governed by some genetic polymorphism that is
18 actually high prevalence, not low prevalence.

19 If there is selected pressure against
20 the 20 percent protected population, what would be
21 the impact? But if you don't believe there is any
22 chance of a large protected population, then it

1 doesn't matter.

2 Dr. Caprio.

3 DR. CAPRIO: I guess I would just say,
4 if the resistant trait is present at 20 percent
5 frequency, there is almost not a product to
6 protect -- at that point there is nothing you can
7 do.

8 I think assuming some sort of assuming
9 some sort of rarity to that resistant gene is just
10 a prerequisite to even attempting a management
11 resistance.

12 DR. HELLMICH: The question I have for
13 Fred and Mike, then, is under these conditions, do
14 we really need the larval movement research?

15 DR. PORTIER; I'm seeing a yes, from Dr.
16 Gold for the record.

17 DR. GOULD: For the record I would say
18 that they are not that important because of that
19 same reason.

20 I'm not going to say they couldn't be
21 important but we can't -- you have to make a lot
22 of assumptions about the genetics and the feeding

1 behavior for that to actually be that important.

2 DR. CAPRIO: I can't comment on the
3 larval issue with a low dose or moderate dose. I
4 have not done that.

5 DR. PORTIER: Dr. Hellmich.

6 DR. HELLMICH: One other time I made
7 this comment in public and Fred -- I had a great
8 reaction from Fred, so keep your eyes on him this
9 time.

10 Does that mean that perhaps seed
11 mixtures would be a possibility in this case?

12 DR. PORTIER: Dr. Gould.

13 DR. GOULD: Yes; it does. I think that
14 the models that I have seen indicate that none of
15 them will give you good resistance management.

16 So, you know what I'm saying?

17 I mean, you could do it, but I think the
18 problem is, I think, we had to have this gold
19 standard of a high dose and now, we're talking
20 about registering a product that is not what the -
21 - SAP 1998 indicated that we should never register
22 a product like this and now we're registering a

1 product -- talking about registering like this and
2 then we're asking these kinds of questions.

3 Well, the whole idea of not having a
4 mixture was to get resistance management that on
5 Nick's scale would be like tenfold or fifty-fold
6 advantage. Here we're talking about one and a
7 half-fold more time or 1.2 or whatever. It might
8 have that kind of an impact, having a mixed seed
9 might change it from 1.2 to 1.4.

10 I'm talking off the cuff here, but it is
11 not going to have this major impact. It depends
12 on how fine tuned you are looking.

13 DR. PORTIER: If I understand what we're
14 saying -- what is going on here, is that the adult
15 movement -- if any studies are done, the adult
16 movement is more important than the larval
17 movement. That's the consensus from the panel?
18 Is there any distention of that? No.

19 Dr. Hubbard.

20 DR. HUBBARD: I would like to react to
21 that last comment of Dr. Gould's in that this
22 product -- it provides much more consistent

1 protection than the soil insecticides that are
2 currently available.

3 And it also provides less damage than
4 the insecticides that are currently available.
5 So, I think it is fully worthy of consideration.

6 DR. PORTIER: I will note that this
7 Science Advisory Panel is, in fact, not
8 registering this product or even considering it
9 for registration. We are considering the
10 scientific evidence necessary to look at insect
11 resistance management on this issue.

12 It is EPA that is considering
13 registration.

14 Dr. Caprio.

15 DR. CAPRIO: It occurs to me that when
16 we originally looked at cotton, Fred was one of
17 the people that really pushed for a low-dose
18 strategy. One of the reasons it was not accepted
19 for cotton were sublethal affects.

20 I think maybe, as Fred says, maybe it is
21 time to take a look at some of those question, the
22 reasons why a low-dose approach was originally

1 rejected for the high-dose approach and whether or
2 not we're going to see these same sort of
3 sublethal affects. So, maybe it is
4 appropriate to go back and remind Fred of his
5 original position. I think to some degree these
6 points are parts of the further questions we're
7 going to come with in terms of the insect
8 resistant management scheme.

9 So, I'm not sure we need to continue
10 this discussion at this point. It is certainly
11 going to come into something else and we're going
12 to talk about in a little.

13 Dr. Andow.

14 DR. ANDOW: I have to ask both Fred and
15 Mike to explain to me a little bit more about what
16 it is that they think they don't need information
17 on and why in terms of the mating structure issue
18 of adults.

19 DR. PORTIER: Dr. Caprio.

20 DR. CAPRIO: Again, this is in a little
21 pamphlet or whatever.

22 What I found with the model that I

1 looked at is pre-mating isolation had very little
2 impact. We're talking about -- per various
3 assumptions -- well, it was 56 with complete
4 random mating.

5 DR. ANDOW: What do you mean by pre-
6 mating isolation?

7 DR. CAPRIO: This is mating -- or
8 dispersal prior to mating. So, movement in this
9 two-patch model, prior to mating.

10 DR. ANDOW: So, isolation is no movement
11 before mating?

12 DR. CAPRIO: Complete isolation would be
13 --

14 DR. PORTIER: I'm sorry, Dr. Andow, I
15 don't think anyone heard your comment.

16 DR. ANDOW: I'm trying to get an
17 explanation.

18 DR. PORTIER: We can't understand the
19 explanation if we don't understand your question.

20 DR. ANDOW: I'm sorry. The question --
21 we're going to share this -- the question is:
22 isolation means there is no movement --

1 DR. CAPRIO: Correct.

2 DR. ANDOW: -- before mating?

3 DR. CAPRIO: Right.

4 So, with complete random mating, under
5 the particular assumptions here -- and this is
6 with a 50-percent refuge -- was 56 generations and
7 if you had complete isolation -- no movement prior
8 to mating it was 55 generations.

9 DR. ANDOW: That's contrasted with
10 random movement then?

11 DR. CAPRIO: Yes.

12 Now what was what was different is
13 movement after they mated but prior to oviposition
14 and if you change that to say, 10 percent, so you
15 -- so, if you have this pre-mating isolation or
16 limitation on pre-mating dispersal, but if you
17 have random movement before they oviposit, it may
18 -- that's the numbers that I was talking about --
19 if you then limit dispersal prior to laying eggs,
20 that number -- if it went down to 10 percent --
21 so, if we take John's figure of 15 percent, which
22 I assume would sort of fall in that range, the

1 numbers jumped up to 4,000 generations.

2 So, there is something very important
3 about adult dispersal. I hesitate -- I should
4 point out with that, there is no density
5 dependence.

6 So, what is happening in the models,
7 there is a huge population building up in this
8 refuge which might be an isolated field and no
9 grower would tolerate that sort of damage.

10 So, it is unrealistic in that sense, but
11 it does say that you could buildup large
12 populations in refuges and that those could
13 significantly impact the time to resistance and
14 there are very important parameters with adult
15 movement, but I don't think it is prior to mating
16 -- from my own model.

17 I think there is lots of different ways
18 you model that and different questions that can
19 come out of that.

20 DR. ANDOW: I would just like to say
21 that our experience in the modeling business has
22 been that when you actually have the density

1 dependence, and so you actually do create some
2 population dynamics, that then the mating
3 structure starts to matter more.

4 It is because the -- it affects the
5 numbers of individuals especially in these lower-
6 dose cases, it affects the numbers that are coming
7 off of the different places.

8 So, I would be hesitant to go along with
9 that overall recommendation at this point.

10 DR. CAPRIO: I'll just say that those
11 results are consistent across another model that
12 does the same -- not for this species.

13 So, obviously there is different things
14 that are going on I think it depends on when you
15 have the density -- I'm not sure, honestly.

16 DR. ANDOW: It also depends on whether
17 or not the model sort of makes the densities to
18 come to some equilibrium fairly quickly and stay
19 at that equilibrium.

20 DR. PORTIER: So, if the two of you, now
21 that you have had this great discussion could
22 characterize for us what data needs would you want

1 to be able to separate the differences between
2 the two models to get a better prediction which
3 pertains to the question being the research that
4 would be needed.

5 DR. ANDOW: I guess the way I was
6 looking at it is that when you have a variable
7 population dynamic, that you do need information
8 about the movement rates, both pre- and post-
9 mating in order to get a reasonable projection of
10 the evolutionary dynamic.

11 What Mike, I think, was saying in his
12 case where he either -- I can't characterize the
13 models, but in his case there is not a need for
14 that level of resolution on movement.

15 DR. CAPRIO: I would say there is for
16 post-mating, but given the large survivorship of
17 susceptibles, it doesn't appear as though that
18 pre-mating -- in other words that pre-mating
19 isolation can be important under other scenarios
20 where there is a high dose. But it
21 seems -- the way I try to explain it to myself it
22 seems like there is enough susceptibles emerging

1 even in these transgenic fields and enough
2 movement of males and so on that it -- as limited
3 as the results are -- I might not emphasize pre-
4 mating dispersal, but I do think that post-mating
5 dispersal -- there is still a reason to study
6 adult dispersal.

7 DR. PORTIER: Dr. Gould.

8 DR. GOULD: I wouldn't say there is no
9 reason, but I think in terms of trying to
10 prioritize, I would put it lower.

11 The point I was making has to do with
12 more straightforward genetics of, if you assume
13 that it was additive, that each allele contributes
14 equally -- each resistance allele contributes
15 equally, there is no dominance affect, then mating
16 structure really has very little effect in models,
17 whereas when you are dealing with a high dose and
18 you are assuming recessivity, then it really have
19 a very major affect.

20 So, when we were talking high doses, that
21 was the key -- was to understand pre-mating
22 movement and now, it is really not.

1 DR. ANDOW: I don't disagree with that
2 assessment.

3 I guess the question is, are we really
4 dealing with near additive case?

5 It seems to me that one doesn't want to
6 jump completely into that boat at this point
7 without knowing whether or not we have any
8 evidence for that. You are definitely right, it
9 could be that.

10 DR. PORTIER: Dr. Hubbard, did you have
11 -- I noticed were putting your hand up there.

12 DR. HUBBARD: Just in this in question
13 C, following this, there are a number of studies
14 that are under way. I think it's unfortunate that
15 this particular panel doesn't have additional
16 members from NCR 46 on it, because this question
17 was on the biology of the insect.

18 There are -- there is some expertise in
19 the audience. I'm not sure at some point we may
20 wish to consider bringing some of that expertise
21 in if it were possible to see if there's -- I
22 don't know for this specific question, but other

1 questions there is expertise in the audience
2 beyond the panel as well if that were possible for
3 them to comment.

4 DR. PORTIER: Well, I'll leave that up
5 to the panel to decide when they think I should
6 invite someone else into hear.

7 Any new points on question B?

8 Dr. Whalon.

9 DR. WHALON: Just an observation.

10 Given where I was when I showed up this
11 morning, I thought that there were classical doses
12 mortality events going on here. After some of the
13 comments we've heard from expert testimony from
14 Monsanto in particular, it strikes me that what
15 may be going on here is we have kind of this
16 induced local movement of first instars hence we
17 reap multiple other mechanisms of mortality.

18 And the selection essentially -- we have
19 a situation maybe -- or driving toward a situation
20 where we don't have much selection at all, hence a
21 perfect -- in a sense, process.

22 I mean, if you wanted to prevent

1 resistance from developing, don't select them.
2 And so as I think about this, and think about some
3 of the results you guys are getting, I wonder are
4 we talking about reality here?

5 DR. PORTIER: Any other responses to
6 this question?

7 I believe that response was again back
8 to the issue of, do we even need an IRM strategy;
9 did I get that right?

10 So, I think we're pretty much finished
11 with 2-B. I have a number of points here. I
12 think the main answer in terms of placement of the
13 corn refuges in terms of the types of research
14 that would be needed were basically quantified
15 movement and mating dispersal before and after --
16 movement before and after mating -- especially in
17 the male, with more emphasis on the adult than on
18 the larvae, especially depending on the strategy
19 that it is going to be used for the placement of
20 the refuge.

21 Considerable debate about whether to
22 worry about the larva at all and considerable

1 debate about the density pressures that might
2 occur and whether that's important or not, in
3 terms of measuring movement both as a rate and as
4 a movement away from the natal field, and that we
5 have much less expertise on the northern and the
6 Mexican than on the western and that if you are
7 going to focus your effort, focus it on those.

8 Have I caught most of everything?

9 Any disagreements with that very brief
10 summary?

11 I'm sure I'll write up will be much
12 better than that.

13 Okay. I think finished with 2-B.

14 Ms. Rose.

15 MS. ROSE: I just question -- your last
16 statement was that they should focus on northern
17 and Mexican --

18 DR. PORTIER: Let's say more focused on
19 those.

20 MS. ROSE: More focused -- I'm more
21 comfortable. Thank you.

22 DR. PORTIER: Not absolute.

1 I'm about to announce that we're going
2 to take a break at this point and come back in 15
3 minutes. The current time is 20 after -- 20 after
4 3, so we'll come back at 35 minutes after 3.

5 (Thereupon, a brief recess was taken.)

6 DR. PORTIER: Welcome back to the FIFRA
7 Science Advisory Panel Meeting.

8 We have just -- before we get started on
9 the questions again, I'm going to ask the panel
10 how late you would like to go this evening? We
11 had scheduled to end at 4:30 this afternoon.

12 It does not appear to me that we're
13 going to get through to question 3 by 4:30, and so
14 I want to propose to the panel that we go until 5
15 o'clock and we finish answering whatever question
16 we are on at 5 o'clock and then at that point we
17 end for the day.

18 We have half a day scheduled for
19 tomorrow but there really is no adjourning time
20 until we finish all our questions tomorrow.

21 But at least I want to give the audience
22 and the EPA staff an opportunity to know when

1 we're going to try to finish up today so they can
2 adjust plans as necessary.

3 Does 5 o'clock -- is that good enough
4 for the panel?

5 Are there any objections?

6 Okay. So now if we could go onto
7 question 2-C, please -- 1-C.

8 MS. ROSE: Question 1-C asks the panel
9 to discuss the panel whether and if so what more
10 information is needed on mating habits of the
11 positional patterns, number of times a female can
12 mate and fecundity, as it relates to refuge
13 structure and placement.

14 DR. PORTIER: Dr. Weiss.

15 DR. WEISS: If you will give me time,
16 Mr. Chairman, I want to get down in my computer
17 where I have this question asked so I can -- if I
18 could find it.

19 DR. PORTIER: While are you looking, Dr.
20 Hubbard.

21 DR. HUBBARD: This question in my mind
22 is fairly closer related to the previous question

1 and in summary, the primary points that from my
2 mind are larger scale studies on the impact of MON
3 863, both larval expression and above ground
4 expression on movement -- below and above ground
5 expression on movement of adults and its effect on
6 mating.

7 My computer is booting as well, but I
8 think that's the bottom line and then many of the
9 comments from the previous point apply here as
10 well.

11 DR. PORTIER: Dr.Weiss.

12 DR. WEISS: Okay. I found my spot now,
13 Mr. Chairman.

14 Looking at it in the context that I
15 think using question A as the leading, comparing
16 this plan for -- that has been developed for
17 westerns and northern and how that relates to the
18 other two species -- southern and the Mexican --
19 again, I think we know quite a bit perhaps on the
20 mating habits of the western relative to the other
21 three species.

22 Ovipositional patterns -- I believe we

1 know quite a bit again about the western where it
2 lays its eggs as far as in the soil, perhaps not
3 as much as field choice, but with related to adult
4 movement. And the number of times a female can
5 mate and its fecundity, again I think we have a
6 relatively -- quite a bit of data on the western
7 corn rootworm.

8 As it relates to the refuge structure
9 and placement though, I think it is all related to
10 the earlier question when we talked about female
11 dispersal because the female will determine where
12 those eggs will be laid.

13 In looking at the northern, I think the
14 northern we would know relatively more than we
15 would know about the southern and Mexican.

16 My concern would be based on what I have
17 read and my knowledge, which is limited on the
18 Mexican corn rootworm biology. So I don't know if
19 we know quite as much, if at all these questions
20 on fecundity in general -- general biological
21 parameters.

22 So, that's how I would put it in context

1 of I think -- question A leads across this in
2 asking relative to these other two species.

3 DR. PORTIER: For my own clarity on
4 this, I'm not sure you have discussed how it
5 actually relates to refuge structure in pattern in
6 terms of what research would tell you how these
7 things better relate to that or have we already
8 covered that adequately?

9 I just want to make sure if we have
10 already covered that adequately.

11 Dr. Caprio.

12 DR. CAPRIO: If I could chime in, and
13 this is more based on work that I have done with
14 verisence and helicoverpazea, but in terms of
15 source synch dynamics, if you are talking about
16 these infield refuges and one of those critical
17 factors is females merging in those refuges, where
18 they lay their eggs, what proportion of those end
19 up in a refuge, it plays into the population
20 dynamics of the refuges.

21 So, you need to know something about the
22 ovipositional patterns of those females that I

1 don't see in the data yet. So it would be hard to
2 determine how large a suitable width of an infield
3 refuge would be.

4 Again, that's a cotton -- a field cotton
5 person speaking about corn rootworm.

6 DR. PORTIER: Other comments?

7 Dr. Gould.

8 DR. GOULD: Just something we were
9 discussing in this issue of mating habits and the
10 ten-day delay in emergence, it seems like this
11 might be not very important in terms of female
12 fitness but more important in terms of male
13 fitness, because it is a pertangerous (ph) species
14 where the males come out early and the male coming
15 out 10 days later may have lot less opportunity
16 for mating and it would be good to investigate how
17 much that affects male fitness, to have them
18 coming out later.

19 DR. PORTIER: So the panel feels that we
20 have adequately addressed the question?

21 I'm going to make it a simple question
22 in terms of the types of research we need to

1 decide whether we use an infield refuge versus a
2 next-door field refuge versus a slightly distant
3 refuge.

4 We know enough or we've outlined enough
5 research to be able to answer that question or to
6 improve the answer to that question?

7 Dr. Andow.

8 DR. ANDOW: I guess I would like to --
9 on the infield refuge, are we --

10 DR. PORTIER: Microphone, please.

11 DR. ANDOW: On the infield, are we only
12 considering the strips case or are we considering
13 any kind of infield refuge in this case?

14 DR. PORTIER: I think -- as I read the
15 question and, Ms. Rose, I'm sure you will correct
16 me, the question here is what type of research is
17 going tell them whether it is strips or blocks or
18 next door refuges?

19 Do we already know enough about that or
20 do we need additional research and if so what?

21 DR. ANDOW: So, you don't want us to
22 consider the seed mixture as a possibility?

1 MS. ROSE: If you are going to consider
2 that, it is probably more appropriate under the
3 refuge section when we discuss that. It may --
4 unless have you comments about research natal
5 movement that would relate to that.

6 DR. PORTIER: Dr. Hubbard.

7 DR. HUBBARD: It seems to me -- a key
8 question is, are these insects coming up MON 863
9 going to serve as refuge insects?

10 If they are, yes, it is possible that we
11 may not -- that the refuge is just kind of an
12 augmenting the self -- the refuge that is built-in
13 there is similar to what has been done for soil
14 insecticide successfully for more than 30 years.

15 Just as Dr. Whalon suggested earlier,
16 they may have the built-in susceptible refuge
17 right there.

18 And I think looking at those insects
19 that come off MON 863 and their mating strategies,
20 and the -- of those insects that come off from
21 that mating pairing is sort of a key question in
22 my mind.

1 DR. PORTIER: Dr. Caprio.

2 DR. CAPRIO: Can I just make a comment,
3 because I hear this a lot about individuals coming
4 off of a transgenic plant susceptibles as being a
5 refuge.

6 It is important to remember that when
7 you do this in the modeling and you have a low
8 dose, those susceptibles are part of the selection
9 process or they have gone through selection, even
10 though they are identical.

11 In a population genetics term, they
12 have gone through a selection and they are very
13 different than individuals coming off of refuge
14 that have not had selection.

15 They don't -- I think it's a misnomer to
16 call those susceptibles emerging off of a
17 transgenic crop as a refuge. It's a very
18 different concept.

19 They are the natural result of selection
20 with a low dose and they are something different
21 than refuge insects even though genotypically they
22 may be identical in a population genetic sense.

1 They are the natural result of the
2 selection process on a low-dose event.

3 DR. PORTIER: Dr. Gould.

4 DR. GOULD: Just for clarification, I it
5 is a very important point.

6 I mean, if you are postulating that
7 somewhere on those roots there are parts of those
8 roots that don't select at all, then Mike would
9 agree with you that it's just like having that
10 insecticide that affects some parts of the roots,
11 where some of the insects supposedly are not
12 exposed to any insecticide at all.

13 But if we are postulating that all the
14 roots have toxin in them that are affecting the
15 insects, then Mike's point, I think, is an
16 important one.

17 DR. HUBBARD: Do you think that maybe
18 there are places where they are not selected at
19 all?

20 DR. GOULD: I don't know about that but
21 I don't postulate that those insects coming off of
22 insecticides have not received exposure. I

1 believe they have. I believe they have received a
2 low dose just exactly analgesics to this
3 situation.

4 I would have to say that -- we keep
5 talking about that as if there is, but there's not
6 a lot of data on it.

7 Does anybody know if those insects
8 coming off are delayed in -- when they come off --
9 the way they are in the corn with Bt?

10 DR. HUBBARD: In some situations, there
11 is delay.

12 DR. GOULD: Well, that would certainly
13 support your idea.

14 DR. PORTIER: Any other comments?

15 Ms. Rose, have we answered this
16 question?

17 MS. ROSE: Do --

18 DR. PORTIER: Dr. Hellmich.

19 DR. HELLMICH: I know that this isn't as
20 important as maybe we would have previously had
21 thought, but I'm just curious how many times do
22 they mate and do we have a definitive information

1 on their -- on the number of times that they --
2 the westerns and the northern mate.

3 If so, if they do mate more than once,
4 what is the sperm competition and what is going on
5 there?

6 DR. WEISS: Mr. Chairman, Mike Weiss.

7 I think the answer to that, Rick, based
8 on -- if I recall all the reading I have done,
9 unless anyone can correct me, I think females only
10 mate once, that's it.

11 MS. ROSE: It was in the NCR 46 report
12 that there is a second mating, but that they --
13 there is significantly less progeny than the
14 progeny from the first mating is most important.

15 That was actually going to be the point
16 I ask to clarify because, is that important
17 parameter, I guess, for a model?

18 DR. WEISS: Is that westerns and
19 northern or just westerns?

20 MS. ROSE: I'm not sure they specify it.
21 I am assuming it was westerns.

22 DR. PORTIER: Dr. Hubbard, you were on

1 the panel.

2 DR. HUBBARD: I believe that would be
3 westerns. I don't think we have that we have that
4 -- I'm not aware that we have that data for
5 northern.

6 DR. PORTIER: Is that important?

7 DR. HELLMICH: They do mate more than
8 once or at least some of them mate more than once?

9 DR. HUBBARD: Yes some. I mean, I
10 believe that there is a second mating but it isn't
11 always the case and that most of the eggs laid are
12 from the first mating.

13 John Tollefson if you are in the
14 audience, correct me.

15 DR. PORTIER: Dr. Gould.

16 DR. GOULD: I just say that the Olstad
17 model went to great lengths to look at all the
18 studies that had been done and actually
19 incorporated a second mating into the model itself
20 with the probability that there would be a second
21 mating based on the data that was available and
22 indicate there was but it really had very little

1 effect. But there were two reasons why
2 it would have little affect. One is it is late in
3 the season, the lower probability, but again,
4 we're dealing with a moderate dose and the impact
5 of that mating structure becomes so reduced in
6 terms of importance, so...

7 DR. HELLMICH: But if there was high
8 dose it would have probably more affect.

9 DR. GOULD: If there was high dose, it
10 could but the probability of that mating occurring
11 is lower. So that's why I think it also --
12 because Dave did look at the high dose and I don't
13 think he saw a major effect of it.

14 DR. PORTIER: When you say it had no
15 effect, you are implying it had no effect on the
16 placement of the refuge or the structure of the
17 refuge?

18 Did you have to go back to the refuge?

19 DR. GOULD: I better go back to the
20 paper, but Dave considered both the infield and
21 the out of field refuge and then he had that in
22 his model.

1 So, we could go back and check that. It
2 was a good question we can look at it more
3 carefully. In a lot of cases it took so long for
4 resistance to develop, it is not so clear. So, we
5 should look at that again.

6 DR. PORTIER: Any other comment on this
7 question?

8 I'm not sure I can summarize this one
9 very easily. Clearly, I think we heard more
10 research on movements before and after, above
11 ground, below ground, before and after mating,
12 post MON 863 exposure would be something that
13 would be useful for all the modeling In terms of
14 the optimal placement of the refuges.

15 A lot of the comments that pertain to A
16 and B also pertain to here most notably the lack
17 of information on some of these parameters for the
18 northern Mexican and southern worm.

19 I think some additional clarification
20 about whether there is multiple matings in the
21 northern -- was at this time northern -- anyway
22 some of the other root worms -- rootworms.

1 DR. HUBBARD: I'm not sure we have that
2 information. If it modelers, that's something
3 that might be applicable.

4 DR. PORTIER: Dr. Hellmich.

5 DR. HELLMICH: This scenario that Mark
6 brought up where we have a little bit of feeding
7 and then there is no selection going on and it is
8 the perfect system for resistance management, I'm
9 just wondering if there is ways that that could be
10 tested and there and aren't experiments that
11 should be directed toward that question.

12 I know it may be a slightly different
13 question, but it is related to that we're doing
14 here.

15 DR. PORTIER: Is that going to be more
16 pertinent to the question -- the questions
17 tomorrow referring to refuges themselves? Any
18 other answers to this question -- clarifications
19 from EPA?

20 Let's move on to 1-D.

21 MS. ROSE: The final part of question 1,
22 the panel is asked to discuss how should corn

1 rootworm extended diapause and oviposition outside
2 of corn -- for example -- should corn-soybean
3 rotation be used to evaluate the effectiveness of
4 IRM plans?

5 DR. PORTIER: Dr.Weiss.

6 DR. WEISS: I don't quite know how to
7 start the this question or the answer to this
8 question.

9 Northern corn rootworms do have extended
10 egg diapause in a localized region, as I
11 understand it in Northwest Iowa, Northeast
12 Nebraska, parts of South Dakota that border those
13 two states and western corn rootworm oviposition
14 in soybean is an Indiana-Illinois phenomenon for
15 that subpopulation.

16 To me, I don't know quite how we factor
17 this in, quite frankly. If we have a subset of a
18 population, the northern corn rootworm moving out
19 of corn or laying eggs in corn, but that field
20 will not see corn for another cycle, how do we
21 factor that in? What percentage of
22 those corn fields in that area are in that

1 situation where they grow corn in that rotation
2 system rather than continuous?

3 And western corn rootworm oviposition
4 outside of -- in the soybeans, the question I have
5 there is perhaps Neal can answer is, what
6 percentage of the western corn rootworm population
7 as a whole have that trait?

8 When you look at a western corn rootworm
9 population in a corn field, which they are
10 emerging, what percentage of that population goes
11 and oviposition in soybeans?

12 DR. PORTIER: Dr. Neal.

13 DR. NEAL: We do not know the answer to
14 that in terms of what percentage or how
15 homogeneous or heterogeneous the population is in
16 terms of laying eggs in corn fields versus soybean
17 fields.

18 The best research is coming out of Joe
19 Spencer's lab in Illinois on this question and he
20 is finding that the females will lay eggs both in
21 the cornfield and outside of the cornfield.

22 Genetic analysis so far, we have not

1 found any differences between the adults emerging
2 from continuous corn and adults emerging from
3 first year corn.

4 DR. PORTIER: Dr. Andow.

5 DR. ANDOW: It seems to me that there --
6 that the way that extended diapause or oviposition
7 differences by the western corn rootworm would
8 interact -- first of all the I think that the
9 areas where these are occurring are a bit more
10 extensive than what Mike characterize. So, that
11 it is a bit more of an issue than just a few
12 restricted areas.

13 But the way that they can interact with
14 the resistance issue is if -- I think primarily
15 through grower behaviors in terms of how the
16 growers decide to implement the different --
17 different methods of trying to manage corn
18 rootworms.

19 So, to some extent, I think, this
20 particular IRM issue is tied up with -- to what
21 extent is their crop rotation versus -- and
22 different types of crop rotation, versus use of

1 things in first year versus continuous corn so on.

2 I think that there is going to be an
3 important component to this IRM plan ultimately,
4 that deals with the decision making behaviors of
5 the farmers. You know, under what circumstances
6 do they tend to do certain things, which then
7 creates the selection pressures or doesn't create
8 the selection pressures.

9 So, I would suggest this raises a bunch
10 of issues related to how we integrate sort of the
11 economic behavior of growers with the biological
12 selection associated with resistance management.

13 So, I would say that's a big area and
14 that that would be an area of research that could
15 be quite fruitful.

16 DR. PORTIER: Any other comments on this
17 question?

18 Dr. Hubbard.

19 DR. HUBBARD: I don't have a whole lot
20 to add on this particular question. Although,
21 other than to reiterate there are huge differences
22 across the corn belt between the behavior of

1 adults in Illinois and in Indiana, versus Iowa and
2 Nebraska.

3 In portions of Illinois and Indiana,
4 growers -- as Dr. Andow mentioned, may wish to
5 plant this product in the first year corn. That's
6 probably not going to be the case in any other
7 area even the extended diapause area for the
8 northern corn rootworm.

9 The one thing that they want -- that
10 should be documented is -- in Illinois and in
11 Indiana it might be possible to be use something
12 of a different crop history as a refuge but I
13 don't think that this is a good idea because it is
14 not a consistent message and it should probably be
15 first year corn. That's the refuge if they decide
16 to plant the product in first year corn.

17 I don't know if the rest of the panel
18 would agree to that or if there should be an
19 exception Illinois and Indiana. But I think, to
20 me, it looks like a way that farmers could avoid
21 treatment costs in the refuge.

22 DR. PORTIER: Dr. Weiss.

1 DR. WEISS: Perhaps we know the answer
2 to this, Bruce and Jonathan. Jonathan, you first.

3 On a working threshold or treatment
4 guideline for growers, do we have that established
5 in soybeans?

6 So, if you hit a certain threshold of
7 adult westerns in a soybean field, you know you
8 have a high probability of injury the next year?

9 DR. NEAL: In Indiana we're currently
10 using yellow sticky card monitoring system. It is
11 based on trapped counts over a seven-day interval.
12 If the total number of beetles caught in a soybean
13 field that exceed the threshold, then we recommend
14 treatment.

15 DR. WEISS: So, moving forward then, if
16 we -- if we had that -- if growers had that
17 information to base a decision on, whether they
18 used an insecticide or if this product gets
19 registered would be a decision that they could
20 make?

21 DR. NEAL: That is correct.

22 DR. WEISS: Bruce, I don't mean to put

1 you on the spot, but you are closest in geography
2 to my recollection.

3 Do they have a threshold of northern on
4 corn in the extended diapause area which would
5 then go to the -- not the next crop year but the
6 next year that was in corn for treatment
7 threshold?

8 DR. HUBBARD: I think that Ken Osley had
9 developed. I believe that's the case.

10 DR. WEISS: Tully might know.

11 DR. HUBBARD: Tully, do they have that
12 threshold?

13 DR. PORTIER: Excuse me.

14 Let me make sure I'm understanding what
15 you are asking here, because I'm looking at this
16 question, I'm trying to find our answer to the
17 question.

18 Because as I read the question, it is --
19 I would have inserted changes in here. How should
20 changes in CRW extend to diapause and oviposition
21 outside of corn be used to evaluate the
22 effectiveness of an IRM plan? In a

1 sense, this is a question about evaluating the
2 effectiveness of an IRM plan, not necessarily
3 designing one.

4 I think we've been given part of an
5 answer. Maybe I'm miss reading your question, but
6 I think we have given part of an answer here in
7 the sense that the question of a treatment
8 threshold reflects back on whether or not you are
9 seeing changes here and seeing those changes tells
10 you whether or not the IRM plan is working or not
11 -- or have I missed the point?

12 MS. ROSE: To some degree, but I think
13 we were looking for how is this extended diapause
14 going to effect an IRM plan, not necessarily the
15 changes, but the fact that it occurs in
16 considering that end of development and how it
17 will affect an IRM plan.

18 DR. PORTIER: So, in terms of the
19 development of a design for an effective IRM plan
20 -- and so we were talking about that?

21 MS. ROSE: For western and northern.

22 DR. WEISS: Right. Let me explain my

1 train of thought, Mr. Chairman.

2 What I'm trying to get at is unless we
3 can predict with some ability whether a soybean
4 field, for instance, is going to have a
5 significant population of corn rootworms, you have
6 to have that sampling strategy.

7 If you did not have that, then I can't
8 see what I think would happen is if growers cannot
9 predict that and had this trait available I agree
10 with Dave. What they would do is probably put
11 that in or put a soil insecticide down planting
12 without sampling at all.

13 But if they know that a soybean field
14 could have injury, then they have a choice to
15 make.

16 So, what I'm trying to ask too, is do we
17 have that -- if Purdue has developed that for
18 soybean fields, the question that I'm asking on
19 the northern, do we have that same number that we
20 would know if a field was going have significant
21 injury then the grower would decide, is he going
22 to implement a control strategy or not.

1 If he is an above that threshold he
2 probably would. If this trait was available he
3 would have a choice between this and conventional
4 insecticide, which would mean then that that field
5 could or could not be a refuge. I don't know if
6 you follow my logic, but to me it's --

7 DR. PORTIER: I have it.

8 DR. WEISS: So, I guess the question is,
9 do we know what a working threshold is if for
10 northern corn rootworms in the extended diapause
11 area to pull the trigger two years hence?

12 DR. PORTIER: Do we know that?

13 Dr. Andersen.

14 DR. WEISS: If we know that, that's
15 fine.

16 DR. PORTIER: Ms. Rose.

17 MS. ROSE: We don't know that
18 information. EPA doesn't have that.

19 DR. HELLMICH: Would John Tollefson
20 know?

21 DR. PORTIER: Dr. Tollefson, yes or no?
22 Do we know that; does that exist?

1 DR. TOLLEFSON: I have a database that
2 would address that question. If you want me to
3 answer it.

4 DR. PORTIER: Yes or now, that's the
5 answer I'm asking for.

6 MS. ROSE: Yes; he has the answer.

7 DR. PORTIER: I think, yes, is the
8 answer.

9 DR. WEISS: So, we have that -- so we
10 have a way of predicting whether a population is
11 going to be economically damaging in soybeans or
12 in corn grown the next cycle.

13 So, then that means that that field, in
14 my mind, could be used as a refuge. So -- where
15 am I going with this?

16 DR. PORTIER: Dr. Hellmich.

17 DR. HELLMICH: We did our Master's
18 degrees together, so we know each other pretty
19 well, so I can do this -- maybe not.

20 DR. WEISS: Go ahead, Rick.

21 DR. HELLMICH: I think the question is,
22 if you want to use it as a refuge, how do you

1 qualify the quality of that refuge?

2 So, you can take from it there.

3 DR. WEISS: Well, that's what I'm trying
4 to say. So that ground could then be used as a
5 refuge I we know it has a significant population
6 in it.

7 I don't know how that exactly falls into
8 the effectiveness of the plan, but then, if have
9 you that you know that you would put that
10 additional selection pressure on that population
11 if you wanted.

12 If you wanted not to put the event
13 selection pressure on that population, then you
14 would go with conventional insecticide or no
15 treatment, but if you did, you would be putting
16 additional selection pressure for not only the
17 extended diapause or oviposition outside of corn,
18 but also the selection pressure against the Bt.

19 DR. PORTIER: Dr. Hellmich.

20 DR. HELLMICH: If I was a grower, I
21 think I would try to figure out ways that that
22 could be considered refuge, so, that they could

1 maximize the use of this Bt product. That's one
2 way that they could pursue this.

3 I think that there will be growers that
4 will want to count that as refuge. And I think
5 maybe the question here is how do we rate that as
6 whether or not it is acceptable or not acceptable
7 as a refuge.

8 DR. PORTIER: Any answer to that
9 question?

10 Dr. Hubbard.

11 DR. HUBBARD: I think to be consistent
12 that the refuge should always be the same as the
13 MON 863, the same whether soybeans the previous
14 year that you are planting your MON 863, I think
15 you should have the same agronomic practices and
16 that's what your refuge should be. That's a
17 consistent recommendation. That's just my
18 opinion.

19 DR. PORTIER: Dr. Neal.

20 DR. NEAL: I would like to add that
21 Indiana is very concerned about the spread of
22 rotation resistance among western corn rootworm.

1 And the strategy you are proposing in
2 those areas where rotation resistance is not
3 prevalent, then treatment would be applied to
4 continuous corn but not to first year corn.
5 Because there is no economic advantage to treating
6 the first-year corn.

7 Now, if one treats the entire continuous
8 corn but not the first-year corn, then that's
9 providing additional selection pressure for this
10 rotation resistance.

11 And according to Dave Andow's model on
12 development of rotation resistance, when you
13 exceed 80 percent crop rotation, then that is a
14 strong factor for selecting for this behavior of
15 indiscriminate egg laying that leads to the
16 rotation resistance.

17 DR. HELLMICH: So, having said that, I
18 would agree with Bruce that we wouldn't want to
19 encourage that that because it probably would have
20 a tendency to select for rotational resistance.
21 That's a good point.

22 DR. PORTIER: Any other answers to this

1 question?

2 Does everyone agree -- could somebody
3 summarize that last point for me, just so I
4 understand it?

5 If I had to summarize it myself, I would
6 say that what have you said is that the soy
7 shouldn't be used as a reserve and it shouldn't
8 affect placement of reserves within the Bt fields.

9

10 Have I caught that? No.

11 DR. HELLMICH: That's correct.

12 DR. HUBBARD: I'm not sure I interpreted
13 what you said. My answer is that if you plant in
14 first-year corn your MON 863 -- that's what you
15 are refuge should be. That would be my answer.

16 DR. PORTIER: If it's first-year MON 863,
17 then the soybean is a proper reserve, but anything
18 else it shouldn't be considered?

19 DR. NEAL: I would agree with that.

20 DR. HUBBARD: If you plant your corn in
21 your MON 863 in continuous corn, your refuge has
22 to be in continuous corn.

1 DR. HELLMICH: Didn't Dave model this a
2 little bit?

3 Do you know anything about that.

4 DR. GOULD: I don't have the details to
5 give you on that.

6 DR. PORTIER: Just so I've got it clear.
7 Everyone on the panel agrees what Dr. Hubbard just
8 -- and Dr. Neal just clarified for us?

9 DR. GOULD: The only potential place of
10 controversy is whether you should ever have the
11 rotational corn, the first-year corn after soybean
12 ever be a refuge.

13 And it depends on -- I think David
14 Olstad's model would be good to address that.
15 Perhaps we shouldn't make a complete conclusion on
16 it, but certainly at least what you just said,
17 because you are certainly going to -- it depends
18 on how much rotational resistance matters in your
19 area.

20 If it matters to you a lot, you really
21 shouldn't do it. I think John Neal's comments are
22 right on.

DR. PORTIER:

1 Okay. Does that answer the question for you?

2 DR. ANDERSON: We just might have a
3 clarifying point from have read the models.

4 MS. ROSE: The only clarification having
5 read the model when I presented this morning was
6 that I believe his model showed that the extended
7 diapause didn't have an effect.

8 But that's just one model that has -- we
9 wanted the panel to elaborate, but if you are
10 asking what his model should --

11 DR. GOULD: Didn't have effect
12 resistance to Bt developing or didn't have an
13 effect on stronger diapause delay?

14 MS. ROSE: The time to resistance.

15 DR. GOULD: What Jonathan Neal is
16 talking about is that if you do this, you are
17 going to select for more diapause resistance.

18 MS. ROSE: And that I'm not sure if it
19 addresses.

20 DR. GOULD: No, and that's a critical
21 point to bring up.

22 MS. ROSE: Thank you for clarifying.

1 DR. ANDERSEN: We're ready to go on.

2 DR. PORTIER: Okay. If we could go on
3 the to 2-A.

4 MS. ROSE: The next section relates to
5 dose and there are two aspects to this question.

6 A, states the panel is requested to
7 comment on EPA's determination that MON 863
8 expresses a low to moderate dose for corn
9 rootworm.

10 The panel is requested to provide
11 guidance on definitions of a high, moderate and
12 low dose for a corn rootworm protected Bt corn
13 product.

14 DR. PORTIER: Dr. Caprio.

15 DR. CAPRIO: All right. That seems to
16 be a reasonably easy question. I don't think it I
17 will get argument from anyone that it's not a high
18 dose.

19 As far as defining moderate versus low
20 dose, is there any real line of demarcation that
21 you could safely say -- I think Nick Storer's
22 figure that he had this afternoon where he looked

1 at dose -- unfortunately, it only went down went
2 down to 50 percent, but obviously there was a
3 clear line of demarcation between high dose and
4 something that is say -- 90 percent, that would be
5 a worst case.

6 He is correct that somewhere after 50 it
7 drops off to zero and whether or not that's a very
8 sharp point, I don't really know. But I don't
9 think that there is -- the question in my mind is
10 more, is it a high dose or did it just miss a high
11 dose.

12 The last thing you want is 90 percent
13 mortality rather than 95 plus percent mortality
14 because you won't get the benefits of the high
15 dose but you will get strong selection.

16 So, I'm less inclined to make any
17 comment or distinction really between moderate and
18 low dose, but rather to me, the important
19 distinction seems to be between high dose and not
20 quite a high dose.

21 DR. PORTIER: Dr. Andow.

22 DR. ANDOW: I have to say I agree, but I

1 would like to -- just to make sure I would like to
2 ask the EPA.

3 Is there any reason that you have for
4 trying to make a distinction between low and
5 moderate dose?

6 MS. ROSE: Only if it would affect
7 refuge size and structure.

8 DR. ANDOW: I don't see any clear line
9 of demarcation, so, I would like to reiterate.
10 And just to complete the record -- well, I have
11 always said that the operational definition of
12 high dose is flawed.

13 MON 863 is no where near the demarcation
14 line, so I don't think it would be of any benefit
15 to reopen that discussion at this time.

16 DR. PORTIER: You are saying then that
17 once are you out of high dose, the operational
18 dose of low to moderate doesn't really affect the
19 IRM plan?

20 DR. ANDOW: What I've said is that I
21 can't think of any reason why we should make that
22 distinction.

1 DR. PORTIER: Dr. Federici.

2 DR. FEDERICI: I don't really -- I agree
3 with the two previous speakers. I don't have
4 anything to add. I agree with them

5 DR. PORTIER: Dr. Neal.

6 DR. NEAL: I concur. It is clearly not
7 a high dose because of the large number of beetles
8 that are emerging.

9 Certainly, I think a relevant question
10 to be asked here is does the use of MON 863 effect
11 the gene frequency of the population with regard
12 to resistance of the individuals and how great is
13 that a factor?

14 DR. PORTIER: Dr. Gould.

15 DR. GOULD: I agree completely that
16 there is no demarcation between a low and a
17 moderate dose.

18 I don't think that is necessary to draw.
19 I don't think anyone would disagree if you had 80
20 percent mortality versus 5 percent -- well,
21 fitness different, not even mortality, that that's
22 a big difference in terms of resistance

1 management.

2 I think something that Mark was bringing
3 up, I think pertains to this and I think should be
4 addressed.

5 I think what you were saying -- almost
6 throwing the your hands up saying, well, gee,
7 there isn't any selection at all here.

8 So, I think that although you can't
9 demarcate, because every variety in every own
10 environment is going to be somewhere between zero
11 percent selection and maybe 80 percent selection,
12 let's say.

13 So there is no use in calling -- putting
14 in it a category. I think I agree with you, you
15 can't put in it a category, but we better be very
16 aware that we do want to understand what is the
17 selection intensity of each crop we put out there
18 because it pertains to resistance.

19 It is a dramatic effect on resistance.
20 I guess what I would say is that in terms of this
21 situation, we need to look at it when we're
22 talking about how big does the refuge have to be.

1 We need to be able to figure out what
2 the selection intensity in the crop is. And that
3 I think is more important. We're not going to
4 have a category but we should be able to do the
5 research to tell you what the selection intensity
6 is.

7 DR. PORTIER: Any other comments?

8 Does that answer the question?

9 Everyone agreed. I'm not going to
10 reiterate.

11 Dr. Hellmich.

12 DR. HELLMICH: My only question is, is
13 this where we should open up the discussion about
14 the selection intensity like Fred is saying or
15 should we wait until later, determining whether or
16 not this -- if there is any selection going on
17 with these events?

18 We talked about that before and we were
19 going to delay it until refuge -- refuge, that's
20 fine.

21 DR. WHALON: Actually, I think it fits
22 under dose, because if you can't generate

1 selective dose, I mean, you can in first instars,
2 obviously, but not beyond that. And even in first
3 instars, it is difficult for a lot of technical
4 reasons and for over growth of plates -- bioassay
5 plates and things like that.

6 So, the whole issue of trying to
7 determine selection intensity which is crucial to
8 resistance management has its base in being able
9 to do dosage mortality or at least some assessment
10 based on dose.

11 DR. PORTIER: Does the panel basically
12 agree that selection intensity is something
13 critical to be measured prior to doing an IRM?

14 Is that what I'm hearing and is
15 something else we want to say on that?

16 How accurate should we be in estimating
17 selection intensity? Scientifically, what would
18 you suggest in terms of its impact on the IRM
19 plan?

20 Dr. Andow.

21 DR. ANDOW: I think it is a very
22 important parameter. I think it is not that hard

1 to measure because selection intensity -- it's
2 hard in one aspect but not in another. Selective
3 intensity has two components.

4 It's related to the advantage of the
5 heterozygote and the advantage of the homozygote
6 recessive -- resistant types, if we're looking at
7 a single gene type model.

8 So, that means that if you estimate the
9 mortality rate of the SS's when they are exposed
10 to the Bt plant versus when they are not exposed
11 to the Bt plant, you have an idea of the
12 additional mortality that the SSs suffer as a
13 consequence of being exposed. That you
14 can take as a first estimate of the selective
15 differential associated with those two. Then the
16 rest is sort of up to how strong is
17 heterozygosity, which we don't know, so, we just
18 have to assume different levels and work with
19 that.

20 But essentially, if you estimate
21 efficacy, a good estimate of efficacy will give
22 you a good estimate of the selected differential.

1 DR. PORTIER: Does the panel agree with
2 that?

3 Dr. Gould.

4 DR. GOULD: I think that's a good first
5 starting point, but I think all the studies also
6 show that sublethal affects can have more of an
7 effect on fitness than just the mortality
8 estimate.

9 So, while I think we should never stop
10 right there, especially with these corn rootworms
11 where we have delayed emergence. I think there
12 are a lot of other fitness components you have to
13 look at.

14 But, I agree with David, it can be done.

15 DR. PORTIER: So, based on the models
16 that we're using and the relative effects of
17 changing the efficacy -- let's stick with that for
18 a minute.

19 How accurate do you have to be within
20 what? So, here we're looking at something where
21 the efficacy has been described as being between
22 20 and 60 to 70 percent, depending on a lot of

1 variables, maybe.

2 How accurate do we have to be?

3 Dr. Caprio.

4 DR. CAPRIO: Again, I just think of the
5 graphs that Nick Storer put out the rate of
6 increase. It was relatively insensitive from 90
7 percent down to 50 percent.

8 I don't know enough about it to know --
9 I haven't really looked at curves that go beyond
10 that, but just based on that figure it would say
11 it is not particularly sensitive to that
12 parameter.

13 DR. PORTIER: Dr. Gould.

14 DR. GOULD: Again, I have to agree and
15 disagree with you. I mean, the reason that Nick's
16 model -- thing looked like that was because the
17 high dose really works and you had a huge drop off
18 there and therefore, the scale got diminished.

19 What Nick was looking at -- and I think
20 Dave brought this up, if you looked at that scale
21 it was on log scale because of that.

22 So, it looks very diminished but it is

1 not quite so diminished it if you look at it in
2 absence of a high dose.

3 It gets back to the fact that we're
4 playing games here with very small advantages in
5 resistance management when you have a very small
6 refuge of 20 percent and a low to moderate dose.

7 Of course we're stuck a little bit. But
8 if you look at that I think you will see at least
9 the difference of 10 percent in terms of fitness
10 is going to matter.

11 But it depends on EPA and how sensitive
12 they are to how many years they want the product
13 to last.

14 DR. PORTIER: But that refers to fitness
15 and I was going come to that in a minute. But on
16 efficacy, would you agree that knowing it is less
17 than 90 percent is enough and then go to fitness?

18 DR. GOULD: If you want to make --
19 knowing that it is less than 90 percent is enough
20 to know that you have to measure other components
21 of fitness -- I would say that's true.

22 I mean, I would say -- I would go up to

1 95 percent you better start doing that, but that's
2 fine yes.

3 We could discuss this in detail because
4 it is something that is something that is a
5 mathematical issue. You have to -- we're going
6 to get pretty vague here.

7 DR. PORTIER: Dr. Andow.

8 DR. ANDOW: I'm going to pass on your
9 particular question.

10 DR. PORTIER: Any other comment on that
11 particular question that is different?

12 DR. WHALON: I just surmised that when you get
13 into that part of an efficacy line, I think that
14 you are looking at a stochastic probability and
15 the inference with the noise that is around it is
16 really difficult.

17 The question you are asking is really
18 open ended given the kind of data that is
19 available.

20 DR. HELLMICH: I guess my question is
21 can we measure selection intensity without having
22 resistance colony identified? It seems like maybe

1 that can't be done.

2 If that is the case, I mean at some
3 point I think we talked about whether or not we
4 should be selecting for resistance colonies. That
5 would suggest we should be.

6 DR. PORTIER: Dr. Andow.

7 DR. ANDOW: I guess, like I was saying,
8 a major component of the fitness differential is
9 efficacy. Right there you have a first order
10 approximation to your parameter.

11 And then if you want to deal with the
12 heterozygotes, that usually -- because if they are
13 dominant then they contribute just as much. But
14 if they are dominant you just add them in and
15 you've got your answer.

16 It is sort of like -- and then the added
17 fitness factors are going to modify that as well.
18 But you are going to be pretty close with just an
19 efficacy measure. And it's probably going to be
20 maybe a little bit higher than that in terms of
21 the actual fitness differential.

22 DR. PORTIER: Dr. Gould.

1 DR. GOULD: I just want to just make
2 sure this is clear for Rick. I do think that you
3 can get very far without having a resistant colony
4 and I agree with Dave except I keep saying you
5 have to go beyond the -- just the mortality.

6 This has been done in the past and used
7 in the modeling efforts -- is coming up with
8 scenarios based on just how much the susceptible
9 one has been decreased in fitness without having a
10 resistant colony.

11 You can make the assumption as Bruce --
12 how does this colony -- he's day, well, that
13 wasn't completely resistant. So, he assumed that
14 its fitness was also decreased compared to non Bt
15 things.

16 So, you could work it pretty well
17 without having a resistant colony.

18 And to get at Mark's stochastically, I
19 think that does make the challenge greater. I
20 think we have seen with the corn ear worm where we
21 have a moderate dose. We already have information
22 in the field that shows us that it is difficult.

1 Australia had a worse problem because
2 some of the fields early on weren't putting any
3 selection pressure on at all or something like
4 that, but in the United States, you do see
5 variation in the selection intensity for the corn
6 ear worm in terms of Dave's kind of measure of
7 efficacy.

8 You will see sometimes where you have 95
9 percent mortality of the larvae and other times in
10 different fields in the same general area only 60
11 percent mortality. But in the case of that
12 situation, you can get around that stochasticity
13 by reps and it's been done.

14 DR. HUBBARD: One question I have for
15 the panel on this is what is actually causing
16 mortality -- how important is it that it's
17 actually the MON 863 event that is causing the
18 mortality versus some extended life -- finding the
19 host, avoiding good feeding the sites -- if that
20 is causing the mortality and it may not be -- MON
21 863 might not be providing selection criteria.

22 How important is that?

1 DR. GOULD: I would like a chance to
2 answer that.

3 DR. PORTIER: Dr. Gould.

4 DR. GOULD: I think this is really
5 important question and it comes up again and
6 again. Is it -- does it have to be the directed
7 effect of that toxin on the insect survival?

8 And we did modeling awhile back on the
9 interaction between partial resistance very
10 similar to this that slowed down growth of
11 elaborating capitellar and impact of parasitoids.

12 So, we were doing a system where there
13 was only 10 percent decrease in fitness due to the
14 plant itself -- due to the toxin and where that
15 came in, was it slowed down the growth. By
16 slowing down the growth, it led to the window of
17 opportunity for that parasitoid to double.

18 So, what happened was that the
19 parasitoid was exerting indirect pressure for
20 adaptation to the resistant crop. And in that
21 model, we show very clearly that the adaptation
22 occurs more quickly to the crop when a parasitoid

1 is there versus not there. We did field
2 studies on a parasitoid in North Carolina on the
3 tobacco bud worm. Based on the data collected,
4 looking at this whole fitness differentials, we
5 were able to show that resistance involved five
6 times faster in the presence of that parasitoid
7 than without it.

8 I think we can show you how those
9 indirect effects -- not direct toxin effects can
10 have an effect. If it interacts with soil
11 moisture, you can have that the same thing.

12 If the rootworm is taking longer to
13 establish on that crop and therefore when it is
14 low soil moisture they desiccate, that's going to
15 have that same impact of selecting for resistance.

16 DR. PORTIER: Dr. Andow.

17 DR. ANDOW: I think it is important to
18 understand what is being estimated is a selection
19 differential.

20 How the population responds to that
21 selection differential is going to be related to
22 the underlying genetic structure that gives rise

1 to the resistance.

2 In the case that Fred was talking about,
3 if you have a single allele, it doesn't really
4 matter whether or not the trait sort of exposes
5 you to whether you -- do you die of starvation,
6 whether you die because are you toxified or
7 whether you die because you wonder wander off and
8 somebody else eats you.

9 If it is because you have that gene that
10 you did that, then you get selected for it. So,
11 that's a single gene case.

12 But if we think about the possibility
13 that there are multiple genes involved here, then
14 when you think about selected differential you can
15 start thinking about the response to selection in
16 the population and then that's going to be
17 related to the underlying genetic architecture of
18 the response.

19 So we can sort of more generally deal
20 with this problem I think in the low dose cases,
21 which we have to be thinking about -- multiple
22 alleles, quantitative traits as well.

1 So I think that this is really good --
2 that's why it is so important to focus on the
3 selection differential especially in these low-
4 dose cases.

5 For example, if it's a quantitative
6 trait and there are multiple alleles involved,
7 then are you going to have a different kind of
8 response to selection and then the evolutionary
9 process is going to proceed in a different way.

10 DR. PORTIER: Dr. Whalon.

11 DR. WHALON: Well, I guess maybe I'm
12 always recognizing ironies, but it seems like we
13 have a field selection process that is very akin
14 to historically what has happened in the
15 laboratory all the time when you have a
16 quantitative trait selected because of how you
17 manage a selection process, essentially in the
18 field.

19 In this case, with this Bt thing or at
20 least that's what we're hypothesizing. It
21 introduces a lot more difficulty in trying to
22 actually determine what a refuge ought to be and

1 what strategies ought to be to manage effectively,
2 resistance.

3 DR. PORTIER: Any other comment on this
4 question or additions to it?

5 So, the first half of the question --
6 at least I think the answer there was pretty
7 clear, that the panel agrees with EPA's
8 determination that it is in this low to moderate
9 range.

10 I didn't hear any disagreement with that
11 and when it came to identifying the classes and
12 the criteria for identifying classes, again the
13 point from the panel was that two classes is
14 sufficient for this issue -- high versus
15 everything else, although zero would be treated
16 differently -- zero efficacy would be treated
17 differently.

18 Then considerable discussion about
19 selection intensity and the direct measurement of
20 selection intensity and its importance in the IRM
21 management in cases when are you below the high-
22 dose effect compounds.

1 Dr. Caprio.

2 DR. CAPRIO: I guess I was just going to
3 mention that -- or still say that there is this
4 rather ill defined category of almost a high dose
5 that is substantially different than a moderate or
6 a low dose, that if you aim for the high dose and
7 don't quite make it, that's a product that I would
8 seriously have questions about -- how to deal with
9 it.

10 So, I think to say that there is just two
11 categories. I think there is a third worse case
12 scenario that the EPA might want to keep in mind.

13 DR. PORTIER: So, would it be fair to
14 characterize then, that in cusp area -- let's call
15 it 90 or 85 to 95 percent mortality, that the
16 accuracy is more important in estimating that
17 number than it is in the lower area and that that
18 would play an important role in the IRM plan.

19 Is that what you are telling me?
20 Because the question is sensitivity to the IRM
21 plan and how you would manage it. You were saying
22 that you are not sure how you do it in those cases

1 or it would be much more difficult.

2 So, in that case, you would want to be
3 certain you are in this cusp area, which means
4 much more accurate estimate of the efficacy.

5 I guess, yes because you might not want
6 to let that product proceed so you want -- before
7 you did that, you would want to know fairly
8 precisely what --

9 DR. PORTIER: Dr. Gould.

10 DR. GOULD: Just to comment, I think we
11 want to be careful that we recognize what came out
12 of the 1998 SAP meeting in terms of definition of
13 high dose and what we call "close."

14 When you say, 90 to 95 percent
15 mortality, you are talking about the susceptible
16 insects. That would be considered maybe getting
17 into that cusp, but we're talking about the
18 definition that we're using right now and is in
19 this document -- do we agree with a 25 fold level
20 needed to kill 99 percent of the susceptible?

21 So, that cusp then, are you including
22 all the way from 90 percent to 10 times that or 25

1 times?

2 I think we better be careful in trying
3 to answer that. I thought Dave did a good job of
4 not answering.

5 Because it's a very difficult one to
6 deal with and I think when we start dealing with
7 population dynamics, not being that close could
8 work out pretty well looking at some of Nick's
9 results.

10 I think we need to be very careful. I
11 do agree there is that category of not quite. I'm
12 not sure how you want to label it.

13 DR. PORTIER: But could we actually just
14 refer back to -- in our earlier report, the
15 earlier '98 report that deals with the tissue in
16 more detail?

17 DR. GOULD: It doesn't deal with the not
18 quite situation.

19 DR. PORTIER: Dr. Andow.

20 DR. ANDOW: What my response was is that
21 while there are issues associated with that border
22 line -- that definition of what high dose is, I

1 think that the way I would like to see it in this
2 report is that it is going to do us little good in
3 the consideration of MON 863 to revisit that
4 issue.

5 DR. PORTIER: Okay. I think that's
6 clear here.

7 Does everyone agree with that?

8 Ms. Rose.

9 MS. ROSE: As have you said, I have
10 heard that we have high dose or non high dose
11 product and didn't see a need to distinguish
12 between low and moderate and I notice that we
13 didn't ask a question like this under the Model
14 section, so I would like to ask it now.
15 When dealing with a non high-dose product such as
16 MON 863, then what would be the input parameter
17 for percent survival?

18 If we're not going to actually define
19 it, how would we deal with that?

20 DR. GOULD: You put it in, based on
21 imperial data on what the survival is. But you
22 are better off putting fitness in stead of

1 survival. I think all the model benefit by
2 putting that kind of thing in.

3 I think all the models that are
4 spatially explicit and have overlapping
5 generations and such can handle these moderate-
6 dose plans that delay development. That decreases
7 fitness.

8 Other factors like that, I'm sure that
9 the other modelers will comment on that.

10 DR. PORTIER: Dr. Andow.

11 DR. ANDOW: I'm not sure I completely
12 understood your question.

13 MS. ROSE: For instance in Monsanto's
14 modified version of your model, Mike Caprio, they
15 define the low doses as greater than 50 percent
16 survival and the moderate dose is greater than 30
17 percent. There was a slight difference in the time
18 to resistance by changing those numbers.

19 So, without having a number to put into
20 these and leaving this so open ended, I guess I
21 see a little bit of a concern of being able to
22 really determined the timed resistance.

1 DR. ANDOW: I have looked at some of
2 that information. But certainly not all of that.
3 And there are slightly different rates of egg
4 applications.

5 So, part of the variation survival is
6 probably relate to that. So one has to look at
7 the relation between density dependence and the
8 effects that density dependent mortality has on
9 the estimation of survival of the initial Bt crop.
10 So, it does start to become a little bit more
11 complicated.

12 But suppose you were to do several
13 trials and you still got that variation.

14 I think then what one would want to do
15 is one would want to -- in the models one would
16 probably want to see -- you would probably want to
17 see results that are related to the mode or mean
18 of that distribution as well some of the extremes.

19
20 Just to make sure that if it did turn
21 out that on average it was much higher or lower
22 than the mode or mean of the experimental efficacy

1 trials you are still covered.

2 DR. PORTIER: Can I ask a follow-up
3 question on that?

4 While I believe there is a change in
5 time to resistance, is there a change in the
6 optimal strategy for IRM, yes or no if you change
7 in that range of 70 percent mortality to 40, 50
8 percent mortality.?

9 Dr. Caprio.

10 DR. CAPRIO: I'll just say it probably
11 won't change the strategy, but it might change the
12 proportion of refuge. In other words, how you
13 deploy that strategy.

14 DR. PORTIER: So, it could have an
15 effect of some sort?

16 Dr. Gould.

17 DR. GOULD: I concur with that. If EPA
18 decides that they want the resistance management
19 strategy to last for 15 years, given that's what
20 you want, then you might wind up with -- at the 60
21 percent mortality, having the refuge have to be 60
22 percent of -- and if it was 20 percent mortality

1 that refuge may only have to be 40 percent of the
2 to get that 15 years.

3 So you would indeed change what would be
4 the strategy if you had a notation of where you
5 want to end point it.

6 DR. PORTIER: Is that clear now?

7 Can we now go onto 2-B? The panel
8 agrees? Yes.

9 DR. ROSE: 2-B asks the panel what
10 techniques should be used to determine dose for
11 Cry3Bb1?

12 DR. PORTIER: Dr. Hubbard.

13 DR. HUBBARD: My suggestion on this
14 question is we ask the world expert who is in the
15 audience, Dr. Blair Sigfried.

16 DR. PORTIER: Dr. Weiss.

17 DR. WEISS: Am I on this question?

18 DR. PORTIER: Yes. I avoid including
19 the audience in these issues for a lot of reasons.
20 I guess I'll just make that clear at this point.

21 EPA goes to a lot of trouble to try to
22 balance the panel in terms of a lot of issues.

1 And part of what the -- because we don't
2 try to reach consensus, we're seeking -- the EPA
3 is seeking the end point from the individual panel
4 members.

5 I prefer not to have that influence by
6 the audience except during the public comment
7 period. If we really have to go to the audience
8 for a particular clarification question we will,
9 but I'm not going to go for the audience for an
10 answer to -- a direct answer to one of EPA's
11 questions.

12 Dr. Weiss.

13 DR. WEISS: Mr. Chairman, I would ask
14 Brian to comment on this, because I think -- of
15 the panel he has probably the most experience in
16 this area.

17 DR. PORTIER: Dr. Federici.

18 DR. FEDERICI: Well, while I look at
19 these various options here and I have to refer
20 back to the talk that was made this morning by the
21 Monsanto -- I don't have his name right here, but
22 Ty I believe was his first name, Ty Vaughan. I

1 assume what you mean here is to determine -- the
2 EPA question is to determine what you would refer
3 to as the LD50, the LD95, that data. Is that what
4 we are really being asked for here?

5 MS. ROSE: Actually, if you will look at
6 the set of questions that we gave you, what we did
7 to try and inform the panel is provide you with
8 the text from the 1998 one, where they actually
9 came up with different approaches to determining
10 the dose.

11 In that case, they were following a
12 definition and we decided not to establish a
13 definition in this case.

14 DR. FEDERICI: From the description of
15 how the bioassays were done this morning, there
16 are better systems, I think, for producing these
17 proteins so that they use an *ecoli* system, but
18 there is actually available a Bt system that
19 produces very high amounts of Cry3 proteins.

20 Now, I can't say for sure it would work
21 here. But the levels of protein that they were
22 talking about are very easy to produce with other

1 expression systems. And even if you only have an
2 effect against the first instar, you could measure
3 very accurately with these systems an LD50 and an
4 LD95.

5 Now, I say LD50, LD95 -- from what they
6 described this morning, you use the term, dose,
7 here, it is really a concentration because from
8 the description of the assay, they are not really
9 feeding on a specific dose per se they are in a
10 milieu of media of some sort and the toxin has
11 been added to that.

12 There is another thing that came up --
13 when you go to the plant as suggested in these --
14 I don't consider any of these satisfactory that
15 were provided as examples, because I think there
16 are better systems.

17 I want to be a little careful, because I
18 have never worked with a corn rootworm and I sort
19 of get the idea that it is kind of a difficult
20 insect to work with.

21 But if eggs are readily available, even
22 if only from the field and not from colonies, and

1 you are just dealing with the first instar, I
2 think you should be able to measure a range of
3 doses and actually get regression lines for the
4 LD50 etcetera. I would call it again an LC50.

5 There are systems that have been
6 developed for lepidoptera where you could
7 actually, by incorporating dyes into the toxin
8 mixtures, and then measuring those -- for instance
9 in first instar caterpillars, even small ones, you
10 can get a correlation between the length of the
11 color in the gut and the concentration of toxin.

12 So it may be conceivable to actually
13 develop an LC -- an NLD FD and LD95.

14 Having said all that, I'm assuming that
15 the people at Monsanto must know about all this
16 literature because they do a lot of work with a
17 lot of doctors.

18 So, they be sitting in the audience
19 saying this yo-yo, what does he -- what is he
20 doing? He probably doesn't know anything about
21 the corn rootworm. So I don't like any of these
22 things here.

1 The other thing that came out of the
2 talk this morning is, it wasn't clear to me and
3 maybe I should have asked the question then, what
4 the actual toxin is.

5 Is this a pyrotoxin or by the time they
6 got done with their purification, is it the
7 activated toxin? Do you know that?

8 DR. ANDERSEN: Well, I think John Kough
9 knows that, but I don't see him in the audience.
10 Does -- can Monsanto answer that question?

11 DR. VAUGHN: We have actually done the
12 bioassays with the full toxin as well as the
13 trichinized truncated toxin and we find no
14 difference.

15 So, when we typically try and wet up new
16 bioassays, we want to use the most purified form
17 we can get and trypsinizing the protein helps us
18 to get there.

19 So, in many cases we -- once we have
20 identified proteins in this way we do trypsinize
21 it just to keep the bioassays clean.

22 DR. PORTIER: Thank you very much That

1 was Dr. Vaughan, Ty Vaughan.

2 DR. FEDERICI: Before you leave, just to
3 get some further clarification, if possible, you
4 are expressing -- the corn expresses the
5 pyrotoxin; is that correct?

6 DR. VAUGHN: The corn itself is
7 expressing full length.

8 DR. FEDERICI: The full length?

9 DR. VAUGHN: Yes.

10 DR. FEDERICI: So, then I would say if
11 you use one of these other expression systems and
12 maybe have you tried them they don't work for you
13 for this particular protein -- I don't know, but
14 for Cry3 they are very good at other expression
15 systems. Then I would say you go onto
16 look at the later instars and you could -- you
17 wouldn't have to be stuck to the first instar.

18 As I said if you can get very
19 concentrated amounts of toxin, you should be able
20 to -- I would imagine that the second and third
21 instar would be sensitive to the toxin despite the
22 data that you provided here.

1 I don't know, it's a rather circuitous -
2 - once you have that, then you can calculate what
3 a 25-fold factor is.

4 DR. PORTIER: Dr. Federici, could you
5 keep a little more focused on the microphone. You
6 are going in-and-out.

7 DR. FEDERICI: Oh, sorry.

8 So, in other words, if this system -- if
9 these systems would work where you actually get a
10 concentrated dose even if it is an LC50 that you
11 are determining, you should be able to determine
12 to that -- for I would say the first and at least
13 the second instar what a 25-fold dose is of the
14 LC50.

15 I hope I have been clear, but if not
16 I'll be happy to answer any.

17 DR. PORTIER: Dr. Weiss has informed me
18 that I had a bit of a senior moment here. I was
19 going back to lead answers for the first question,
20 instead of going to lead answers for the second
21 question. I do apologize for that.

22 Dr. Caprio.

1 DR. CAPRIO: I guess, as I look at this,
2 I wasn't clear if EPA was asking for something
3 specific for this.

4 And I guess it does say this product --
5 we're not really talking about how one should
6 evaluate other corn rootworm products. And I
7 don't work with this insect in the lab, so it is
8 difficult for me to evaluate these possible
9 evaluations.

10 DR. PORTIER: Dr. Andow.

11 DR. ANDOW: So the question I think is
12 really not so much trying to determine the dose as
13 much as how do we characterize is this a high dose
14 or not, because that's the key piece.

15 And so how do you show that it's not --
16 that are you not getting survival at 25X to LC99
17 and if you know LC50 is really close to the
18 expression level of the plant, then it seems like
19 you already got it right there.

20 If you wanted more, if you have an SS
21 survival rate that is anywhere in the range that
22 we're talking about, that is a lot less than

1 survival rate of 0.001, which is what you would
2 expect from an LC99. So, you have it right there
3 too.

4 DR. PORTIER: Dr. Neal.

5 DR. NEAL: Earlier this morning, I think
6 we were presented with that information at least
7 to my satisfaction as to what the dose was in the
8 plant. The question -- a lot of this question
9 asks us specifically for methods of determining
10 high dose.

11 And since it is very, very clear that
12 this is not high dose, then there is not a lot of
13 scientific point to determining a high dose,
14 because this product is never going to meet that.

15 So, I guess I see a lot of this as being
16 relevant to the Bt corn for corn bore, but not
17 nearly as relevant to the corn rootworm.

18 Now, Brian mentioned the possibility of
19 doing LD5s with corn rootworms and that is
20 possible.

21 I mean, you can get first instar larvae
22 to imbibe sugar solution, for instance, with dye

1 in it. As much of the Bt as you could get in that
2 water droplet you could feed it directly to the
3 corn rootworm larvae. That would be one way of
4 determining what the high dose is.

5 But it seems like a moot point because
6 the product is not a high-dose product and they
7 are not attempting to make a high-dose product.

8 So, unless there is an attempt to make a
9 high dose product, then really you don't need to
10 pursue this.

11 DR. PORTIER: Dr. Hubbard.

12 DR. HUBBARD: The one point where I
13 think that this is important is going to be in
14 monitoring. I think that this is -- the method
15 that you determine dose is probably going to be
16 the method that you end up using to monitor,
17 whether you have resistance in subsequent years.

18 And so, if it is just a simple dose
19 response curve we say that and then that's what
20 may be used in monitoring as well, because I don't
21 know that we are going to be able to do that from
22 large roots or damaged roots or -- I think you are

1 actually going to need to look at the response of
2 the larva to this product in order to monitor
3 whether it has had any resistance.

4 So, the importance of this question is
5 probably more in terms of monitoring.

6 DR. PORTIER: Any other responses on
7 this question?

8 DR. NEAL: I would agree with Bruce's
9 point. I think we need to take that up in the
10 monitoring section.

11 DR. PORTIER: That was Dr. Neal.

12 Six minutes to five. Do we go onto
13 question number three?

14 I don't know how long our answers will
15 be. Dr. Caprio, Dr. Andow -- is it perceived that
16 there is going to be considerable debate on 3-A,
17 B, C, D?

18 DR. CAPRIO: I submit with this panel, I
19 don't think you are going to escape it on this
20 issue.

21 DR. PORTIER: That's pretty much what I
22 was going to say. I think there's enough points

1 in here that might be taken up that --

2 I think we'll make an executive decision here and
3 I think we'll delay the discussion of 3 until the
4 morning, since there's so much related issues
5 associated with A, B, C, D.

6 I think it would be more appropriate for
7 us to take it as a whole, rather than piecemeal it
8 now, because I can't see us getting through all
9 four parts of 3 before eight o'clock tonight.

10 Does the panel disagree?

11 DR. GOULD: I want to make a comment. I
12 asked the folks in our support group to Xerox
13 something for this discussion. I want to make you
14 aware of it.

15 Early on I thought I was going to be
16 involved in this question. I thought for homework
17 what we needed to have before the meeting was a
18 comparison of all the models. I have
19 drawn up a table that has all the assumptions of
20 each of the four models. I haven't been able to
21 fill it in completely, but I hope we can enter
22 that into the discussion into our panel meeting so

1 we have something in front of us.

2 So, again, tomorrow morning I hope to
3 have that ready for you.

4 DR. PORTIER: That would be great.

5 Before we close, any other comments by
6 the panel on what we have covered up to this
7 point? Any additional questions from EPA?

8 MS. ROSE: Not right now; we'll talk
9 tomorrow morning.

10 DR. PORTIER: Mr. Lewis, any
11 administrative issues.

12 MR. LEWIS: Thank you, Dr. Portier.

13 Just in terms of our agenda for tomorrow
14 you will note that we are still going to continue
15 working on question number 3.

16 So for our agenda tomorrow, we have a
17 full day available. We originally thought we were
18 going to end about lunchtime, but we have the
19 whole day to work and we will use the time
20 available to address all the questions.

21 In terms of handouts from the panel, we
22 actually have three documents we're giving you.

1 One is what Dr. Gould mentioned about his model
2 comparison. Another is a paper that Dr. Storer is
3 making available to the panel available in the
4 public docket and third is additional data that
5 the Agency is making available.

6 I don't think we have all the copies
7 made right now. Dr. Portier, if you prefer, we
8 can make this available at the front desk of the
9 hotel when the photocopying is made for the panel.
10 You can stop by and pick it up?

11 MR. LEWIS: So, you already have two out
12 of three?

13 If the panel can convene in the break
14 room in about 10 minutes that will make all the
15 deferred copies available.

16 We'll have the last copies made in about
17 10 minutes. They can meet in the break room about
18 -- lets make it at 5:10. Panel, we'll give you
19 the final copies go from there.

20 DR. PORTIER: Thank you Mr. Lewis.

21 Dr. Anderson, did you have anything to close
22 this out with?

1 I haven't closed this meeting yet.

2 DR. ANDERSON: Have a good evening.

3 DR. PORTIER: Thank you very much.

4 Again, thank you all for your deliberations
5 today and your patience. Lets close.

6 (Thereupon, the meeting adjourned at 5
7 p.m.)

1 CERTIFICATE OF STENOTYPE REPORTER

2 I, Frances M. Freeman, Stenotype
3 Reporter, do hereby certify that the foregoing
4 proceedings were reported by me in stenotypy,
5 transcribed under my direction and are a verbatim
6 record of the proceedings had.

7
8 -----
9 FRANCES M. FREEMAN

1 I - N - V - O - I - C - E * * * *

* * * * I - N - V - O - I - C - E * * * *

2
3
4
5 FRANCES M. FREEMAN
6 43773 Sunset Terrace
7 Ashburn, VA 20147
8 703/726-6944
9

10 TODAY'S DATE: 9/13/02

11
12 DATE TAKEN: 8/28/02

13
14 CASE NAME: fifra sap

15
16 DEPONENTS:

17
18 **TOTAL: - - PAGES:** 408

19
20 ATTORNEY TAKING DEPO:

21
22 COPY SALES To:

23
24 DELIVERY:

25
26 COMPRESSED:

27
28 DISK:

29
30 E-MAIL: no

31
32 EXHIBITS:

33
34 TRIAL DATE:

35
36 **SIGNATURE: